

**STATE OF HAWAII**  
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**  
**AIRPORTS DIVISION**

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, GENERAL PROVISIONS, TECHNICAL PROVISIONS  
FOR  
APRON IMPROVEMENTS  
AT  
ELLISON ONIZUKA KONA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT AT KEAHOLE  
KAILUA-KONA, HAWAII

STATE PROJECT NO. AH2023-17

OCTOBER 2022

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Notice to Bidders	NTB-1 to NTB-3
Instructions for Contractor's Licensing	HAI
Special Provisions	SP-1 to SP-8
Wage Rate Schedule (Not Physically included in the Bid Documents)	

### SPECIFICATIONS

#### **PART I – GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS**

#### **PART II – TECHNICAL PROVISIONS**

SECTION	PAGE
DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
Section 01005 – Description of Work	01005-1 to 01005-3
Section 01010 – Definition of Terms	01010-1 to 01010-7
Section 01090 – Measurement and Payment	01090-1 to 01090-10
Section 01100 – Contractor Quality Control Program	01100-1 to 01100-10
Section 01105 – Mobilization	01105-1 to 01105-4
Section 01110 – Method of Estimating Percentage of Material Within Specification Limits (PWL)	01110-1 to 01110-8
Section 01210 – Allowances	01210-1 to 01210-2
Section 01300 – Submittals	01300-1 to 01300-8
Section 01533 – Temporary Barricades and Facilities	01533-1 to 01533-3
Section 01560 – Environmental Controls	01560-1 to 01560-6
Section 01561 – Construction Site Runoff Control Program	01561-1 to 01561-22
Section 01562 – Management of Contaminated Medias	01562-1 to 01562-17
DIVISION 2 – SITE WORK	
Section 02101 – Preparation and Removal of Existing Pavements	02101-1 to 02101-5
Section 02152 – Excavation, Subgrade, and Embankment	02152-1 to 02152-7
Section 02209 – Crushed Aggregate Base Course	02209-1 to 02209-9
Section 02401 – Asphalt Mix Pavement	02401-1 to 02401-23

Section 02403 – Asphalt Mix Pavement Base Course	02403-1 to 02403-23
Section 02501 – Cement Concrete Pavement	02501-1 to 02501-37
Section 02603 – Emulsified Asphalt Tack Coat	02603-1 to 02603-5
Section 02604 – Compression Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements	02604-1 to 02604-7
Section 02605 – Joint Sealants for Pavements	02605-1 to 02605-6
Section 02620 – Airfield Markings	02620-1 to 02620-8

Requirements of Chapter 104, HRS Wages and Hours of Employees on Public Works Law	1 to 2
Proposal	P-1 to P-6
Proposal Schedule	P-7
Supplement to Proposal Schedule	P-8 to P-10
Surety Bid Bond	

#### FORMS

Contract	
Performance Bond (Surety)	
Performance Bond	
Labor and Material Payment Bond (Surety)	
Labor and Material Payment Bond	
Chapter 104, HRS Compliance Certification	
Certification of Compliance for Employment of State Residents	

**NOTICE TO BIDDERS**  
(Chapter 103D, HRS)

The receiving of SEALED BIDS for APRON IMPROVEMENTS, ELLISON ONIZUKA KONA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT AT KEAHOLE, KAILUA-KONA, HAWAII, Project No. AH2023-17, will begin as advertised on November 23, 2022 in HiePRO. Bidders are to register and submit bids through HiePRO only. See the following HiePRO link for important information on registering: <https://hiepro.ehawaii.gov/welcome.html>.

Deadline to submit bids is 2:00 P.M. Hawaii Standard Time (HST), December 23, 2022. Bids received after said due date and time shall not be considered.

The scope of work consists of demolition of existing apron pavement and construction of new concrete and asphalt apron pavements. The estimated cost of construction is between \$1,000,000 and \$1,150,000.

To be eligible for award, bidders must possess a valid State of Hawaii General Engineering "A" license at the time of bidding.

A pre-bid conference is scheduled for 2:00 P.M. Hawaii Standard Time (HST), on November 30, 2022. Due to the impacts of COVID-19, the pre-bid will be held via Microsoft Teams teleconference. All bidders that wish to attend must send an email indicating their interest to Mr. Hany Sokar, State Project Manager, at [hany.fa.sokar@hawaii.gov](mailto:hany.fa.sokar@hawaii.gov). They will be added to the Microsoft Teams attendance list and will be sent an invitation email with a Microsoft Teams web-link and teleconference call-in number. This will allow each person to attend the pre-bid via the internet or they may call in. The deadline to sign up for the pre-bid conference is one (1) working day prior to the date of the pre-bid conference. All prospective bidders or their representatives (employees) are encouraged to attend, but attendance is not mandatory.

ALL requests for information (RFI) shall be received in writing via HlePRO no less than 17 calendar days before bid opening. Questions received after the deadline will not be addressed. Verbal requests for information will not receive a response. Anything said at the conference is for clarification purposes and any changes to the bid documents will be made by addendum and posted in HlePRO.

Compliance with Act 192, SLH 2011 is a requirement for this project whereby a minimum of 80% of the bidder's work force on this project **must** consist of Hawaii residents.

Any protest of this solicitation shall be submitted in writing to the Director of Transportation, in accordance with §103D-701, HRS and §3-126, HAR.

Campaign contributions by State and County Contractors. Contractors are hereby notified of the applicability of Section 11-355, HRS, which states that campaign contributions are prohibited from specified State or county government contractors during the term of the contract if the contractors are paid with funds appropriated by a legislative body. For more information, contact the Campaign Spending Commission at (808) 586-0285.

The Equal Employment Opportunity Regulations of the Secretary of Labor implementing Executive Order 11246, as amended, shall be complied with on this project.

The U.S. Department of Transportation Regulation entitled “Nondiscrimination in Federally-Assisted Programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation,” Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 21 is applicable to this project. Bidders are hereby notified that the Department of Transportation will affirmatively ensure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the grounds of race, color, national origin or sex (as directed by 23 CFR Part 200).

For additional information, contact Mr. Hany Sokar, State Project Manager, by phone at (808) 838-8848 or email at hany.fa.sokar@hawaii.gov.

The State reserves the right to reject any or all proposals and to waive any defects in said proposals for the best interest of the public.



---

JADE T. BUTAY  
Director of Transportation

Posted:

## **INSTRUCTIONS FOR CONTRACTOR'S LICENSING**

"A" general engineering contractors and "B" general building contractors are reminded that due to the Hawaii Supreme Court's January 28, 2002 decision in Okada Trucking Co., Ltd. v. Board of Water Supply, et al., 97 Haw. 450 (2002), they are prohibited from undertaking any work, solely or as part of a larger project, which would require the general contractor to act as a specialty contractor in any area where the general contractor has no license. Although the "A" and "B" contractor may still bid on and act as the "prime" contractor on an "A" or "B" project (*See, HRS § 444-7 for the definitions of an "A" and "B" project.*), respectively, the "A" and "B" contractor may only perform work in the areas in which they have the appropriate contractor's license (*An "A" or "B" contractor obtains "C" specialty contractor's licenses either on its own, or automatically under HAR § 16-77-32.*). The remaining work must be performed by appropriately licensed entities. It is the sole responsibility of the contractor to review the requirements of this project and determine the appropriate licenses that are required to complete the project.

**STATE OF HAWAII**  
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**  
**AIRPORTS DIVISION**

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**



## SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following additional amendments to the General Provisions are applicable to this project:

1.3 DEFINITIONS is amended as follows:

The definition for Subcontractor is deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

“Subcontractor – An individual, partnership, firm, corporation, joint venture or other legal entity, as licensed or required to be licensed under Chapter 444, Hawaii Revised Statutes, as amended, which enters into an agreement with the Contractor to perform a portion of the work.”

2.7 REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION OF SPECIFIED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT BEFORE BID OPENING is amended as follows:

1. The last sentence in the first paragraph (line 147 to 152) shall be replaced with the following:

“Where a bidder intends to use a material or equipment of an unspecified brand, make, or model, the bidder must submit a request to the Department for review and approval at the earliest date possible. Requests shall be submitted via email to the Contact person listed in HIePRO for the solicitation and also posted as a question in HIePRO under the question/answer tab referencing the email with the request. The request must be posted in HIePRO no later than seventeen (17) calendar days before the bid opening date, not including the bid opening date.”

2. The first sentence in the second paragraph (line 154 to 156) shall be replaced with the following:

“It shall be the responsibility of the bidder to submit sufficient evidence based upon which a determination can be made by the Department that the alternate brand is a qualified equivalent.”

2.8 PREPARATION AND DELIVERY OF BID is amended as follows: Last Paragraph (line 189 to 192) shall be replaced with the following:

“The bidder shall submit the proposal in HIePRO. Bids received after said due date and time shall not be considered. Original bid documents do not have to be submitted.”

2.11 BID SECURITY is amended by adding the following after (a)(3)(line 257)

“(4) Proposal Guaranty listed in (1) and (3) shall be in its original form, and shall be received at the Contracts Office, Department of Transportation, 869 Punchbowl Street, Honolulu, Hawaii 96813 before the bid deadline.”

2.12 PRE-OPENING MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS is amended by deleting 2.12 PRE-OPENING MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS in its entirety and replacing with the following:

“2.12 PRE-OPENING MODIFICATION OF WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS. A bidder may withdraw or modify a proposal after the bidder submits the proposal in HIePRO. Withdrawal or modification of proposal must be completed before the time set for the receiving of bids.”

2.14 PUBLIC OPENING OF BIDS is amended by deleting 2.14 PUBLIC OPENING OF BIDS in its entirety.

2.20 BID EVALUATION AND AWARD is amended as follows: Paragraph (a) shall be replaced with the following:

(a) The award shall be made to the lowest, responsible bidder within 180 days after bid opening and shall be based on the criteria set forth in the invitation for bids. The Department may request the bidders to allow the Department to consider the bids for the issuance of an award beyond the 180-day period. Agreement to such an extension must be made by a bidder in writing. Only bidders who have agreed to such an extension will be eligible for the award.

4.12 UTILITIES AND SERVICES is amended as follows:

Add the following after the last paragraph:

"(e) Repairs and Outages.

- (1) The Contractor shall have available on 24-hour call sufficient specialty contractors, such as electrical and plumbing contractors, to repair any, damage to existing facilities that might occur as a result of construction operations regardless of when the damage might occur.
- (2) Outage: Written requests for power outage, communication changes, and water and sewer connection outages shall be submitted to the Engineer at least seven (7) days in advance or as specified in other sections of these specifications. Outages will be restricted to non-peak operational hours between midnight and 6:00 a.m."

5.16 SUBCONTRACTORS is amended by adding the following after Paragraph (a) (line 576):

“The State designates the following items as “specialty items”

- (1) Asphalt concrete patching, sealing, and striping.”

7.4 WORKING HOURS; NIGHT WORK is amended as follows: This paragraph shall be deleted and replaced with the following:

Normal working hours shall be from 10:30pm to 6:30am Monday – Friday, excluding holidays.

7.21 PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY - is hereby added to Article VII of the General Provisions:

"It shall be especially noted by the Contractor that the area directly adjacent to the existing in use runways and taxiways, is an extremely hazardous area and that very strict controls will apply throughout the entire period required to complete all work within 500 feet from the edge of an in use runway and 180 feet from the edge of an in use taxiway.

The Contractor shall familiarize himself with the Airport Certification Manual available for review at the Airport Manager's Office and shall comply with its requirements.

The Contractor is responsible for the security of access points to the Airport Operational Area that are located within the limits of construction and will be fined \$1,000 per incident for any breach of security at these locations. All gates leading into the AOA shall be kept locked and if required to be open, the Contractor shall provide professional security guards to attend gates. The guards must be approved by the Director and shall be required to attend a training session conducted by the Airport Manager prior to gate assignment."

8.20 LIMITATION OF OPERATIONS: is hereby added to Article VIII of the General Provisions:

"The following limitations shall be observed by the Contractor when operating within seventy-five (75) feet from the edge of any taxiway.

General - The Contractor shall schedule his operations to minimize interference with the movement of aircraft or passengers as may be required by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible to alert all of his personnel to the location of power and signal cables installed for the operation of the airport. The Contractor shall control his operations in a manner to preclude any possible damage to those cables. Utility companies shall be notified by the Contractor one (1) week before commencement of work. The Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer in writing, at least 168 hours before operating within seventy-five (75) feet from the edge of any taxiway and the Engineer will assure himself that the Airport Management personnel are notified in sufficient time to publish the warning (NOTAM). The Contractor shall immediately repair any damages to the existing perimeter fence to prevent inadvertent entry to the Airport Operation Area (AOA).

Work in Vicinity of Runways and Taxiways in Use - Under the terms of this contract, it is intended that work shall be completed without disturbing the paved surface of existing runways and taxiways, unless shown otherwise on the plans.

Aircraft traffic shall not be interrupted. The Contractor shall schedule to work within 75 feet of the taxiway as directed by the Airport Management. No ruts, holes, or open trenches of three (3) inches or more in depth and no objects or material three (3) inches or more in height shall be permitted within the safety area when the airfield is in operation in conformance to Federal Aviation Regulation Part 139. The Contractor is also informed that Airport Zoning Regulations dictate that a 'clear zone' be maintained 500 feet on each side of an active runway, to be known as a hazardous area. The Contractor shall comply with all regulations governing ground operations within hazardous areas. The following FAA Advisory Circulars or later versions and FAA Regulations specify these requirements.

AC 150/5210-5D Painting, Marking, and Lighting Vehicles Used on an Airport, dated April 2010

AC 150/5340-1M Standards for Airport Markings, dated May 2019

AC 150/5370-2G Operational Safety on Airports During Construction, dated December 2017

FAA Regulations Objects Affecting Navigable Airspace Part 77

The Contractor shall keep all personnel and equipment off the areas not specifically designated for work under this Contract. At all times when the Contractor's equipment is not in use, the equipment shall be moved outside the hazardous areas to an area designated by the Engineer. Under no condition shall equipment be parked or material stored within the hazardous areas.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to abide by the above will result in suspension of work.

Authority of Control Tower Personnel - With the exception of actual construction methods, the airport control tower personnel will have full authority to control the Contractor's movements within the existing taxiway. When required, the Contractor shall maintain a constant radio vigil within all work areas and in addition shall keep at least one flagman on duty with the radio man. When notified by the control tower to temporarily halt operations, it shall be the duty of the flagman, through the use of appropriate methods (lighted flares shall not be used under any circumstances), to notify all operators of equipment and other personnel to cease work and move men and equipment off of hazardous areas.

Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, the necessary radio and equipment including a radio equipped mobile vehicle to maintain contact with control tower personnel at all times during job performance. A transceiver operating at a frequency designated by the Engineer to communicate with the

Control Tower.

Marking of Hazardous Areas - The Engineer will designate areas that are hazardous for aircraft. The Contractor shall provide red blinker lights spaced not more than fifty (50) feet apart around all hazardous areas and areas of work within seventy-five (75) feet of any taxiway. Such systems shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. The Contractor shall have personnel on call twenty-four (24) hours per day for the emergency maintenance of hazard markings.

The Contractor shall provide red flags not less than twenty (20) inches square in addition to the red blinker lights. When danger flags are made of fabric, a wire stiffener shall be used to hold the flags in an extended position. Flags shall be so mounted that they do not produce a hazard. The red danger flags shall be spaced not more than fifty (50) feet apart around all areas of work within seventy-five (75) feet of any taxiway.

All systems proposed by the Contractor for lighting and barricading shall be submitted to the Engineer for review prior to installation. The Contractor shall install all flags, lighting and barricades as required by the Engineer. Such systems shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

Storage of Equipment and Materials - At the end of each working shift, all of the Contractor's equipment shall be withdrawn to an area designated by the Engineer. The Contractor shall park all equipment in an orderly fashion and place a sufficient number of red flasher lights to identify these areas. Materials stored within the airport shall be so placed and the work shall, at all times, be so conducted as to cause no greater obstruction to the air and ground traffic than is considered necessary by the Engineer. No runways, taxiways or roadways shall be closed or opened, except by permission of the Engineer.

Blasting Operations – Not allowed.

Utilities - The Contractor shall provide for the protection of all utilities from damages in areas to be traversed by his vehicles and equipment. If required, buried cables, and utility lines shall be protected by mounding earth over the cables or by any other method approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall notify representatives of the owner, agencies, and other affected organizations at least forty-eight (48) hours prior to working in any area containing the facilities of these organizations. The Contractor shall use Hawaii One Call at 811 or (866) 423-7287.

Failure to notify the owning organization will prevent authorization to work in a specific area.

Archaeological Features - Any archaeological features such as petroglyphs, burial sites, and artifacts discovered or unearthed during the performance of the work shall immediately be brought to the attention of the Engineer and all work that would damage or destroy these features shall be discontinued. The Engineer will decide, after proper investigation, to salvage or abandon such artifacts."

8.21 OPERATION OF CONTRACTOR'S MOTOR VEHICLE AND PERSONNEL IN RESTRICTED AIR OPERATIONS AND MOVEMENT AREAS is hereby added to Article VIII of the General Provisions:

"The contractor shall conform with all sections of the "State of Hawaii, Department of Transportation, Airports Division, Contractor's Training Guide" pertaining to access and operation in the Airport Operation Area (AOA) hereinafter described as follows:

"A. Motor Vehicles in Airport Operation Area  
for safety reasons, the operation of motor vehicles in the AOA must conform with all applicable State Airport rules and regulations."

B. Motor Vehicle Access Permit  
Each motor vehicle operated in the AOA is required to:

1. Meet all State licensing registration and safety requirements and be specifically licensed for operation in the AOA.
  2. Meet all insurance requirements.
  3. Be restricted to operation by those persons qualified to drive the vehicle and in possession of a current Ramp Driver's License and applicable Motor Vehicle Operator's License.
- C. The operators of motor vehicles in the AOA shall be responsible for meeting the following insurance requirements.

1. Licensed Vehicles

As a condition for authorization to enter the AOA, the Contractor shall provide evidence of vehicle liability insurance in the form of a Certificate of Insurance issued by an authorized insurance carrier. Automobile Liability and General Liability (combined single limit, Bodily Injury and Property Damage, per occurrence) shall be required in the applicable minimum limits specified below:

a. Daniel K. Inouye International Airport

- (1) Standard AOA clearance....\$5,000,000
- (2) Limited AOA clearance .....\$1,000,000 Limited AOA clearance is defined as operations restricted to Diamond head and Ewa Concourses second level roadways and connecting third level main terminal roadway only, with entry and exit via Security Access Point "C" (Primary) and Access Point "A" (Secondary)

b. Other Airports

Standard AOA clearance.....\$1,000,000  
 Standard AOA clearance is defined as any portion of a public Airport from which the public is restricted by fences or appropriate signs and no leased or demised to anyone for exclusive use and shall include runways, taxiways, all ramp and apron areas, aircraft parking and storage areas, fuel storage areas, maintenance areas, and any other area of a public Airport used or intended to be used for landing, takeoff, or surface maneuvering of aircraft or used for embarkation or debarkation of passengers.

2. Unlicensed Vehicles

Airport Liability (or General Liability) shall be required in the applicable minimum limits specified below:

a. Daniel K. Inouye International Airport, Kahului Airport and Ellison Onizuka Kona International Airport at Keahole

AOA clearance.....\$5,000,000

b. All other Airports

AOA clearance.....\$1,000,000

3. Specifically name the State of Hawaii as additionally insured.
4. Indicate that the Airport Engineer will be provided with a 30-day written prior

notice of policy cancellation or material change in coverage or conditions.

D. Operator's Permit

1. No person shall operate a motor vehicle on the AOA unless he holds and carries on his person a current Airport Motor Vehicle operator's permit issued by the State of Hawaii, Department of Transportation, Airports Division.
2. Operator's permits will only be issued to persons who apply through the Airport District Security Office and pass a written exam covering those portions of the Airport Rules and Regulation relating to the operation of vehicles in Airport Operations Areas.

E. Authorized Vehicles

1. Only vehicles considered operationally safe and necessary for the performance of this contract may be allowed to operate in the AOA.
2. All motor vehicles must be painted in such a manner so as to be easily identifiable and must carry the Contractor's name on each side. These signs may be of a temporary nature applied to the side windows or doors.  

The lettering shall be in bold characters of a minimum of four (4) inches in height and one and one-half (1-1/2) inches in widths, the height of logos should be a minimum of six (6) inches.
3. The Contractor's operations on, over, across, and/or immediately adjacent to any runway and/or taxiway shall require the use of two-way radio communication. The Contractor shall obtain the necessary equipment at his own expense.
4. No person shall operate a motor vehicle on the AOA unless he holds and carries on his person a current Motor Vehicle Operator's Permit issued by the Airport Manager.
  - a. The Motor Vehicle Operator's Permit will be issued only to persons who apply through the Airport Security Section and pass a written exam covering those portions of the Airport Rules and Regulations relating to the operation of vehicles in the AOA.
  - b. Permits issued may be suspended or revoked for cause at any time by the Airports Division.

F. Airport Operation Area Construction Pass

1. Issuance of Airport Operation Area (AOA) Construction Passes shall be limited to contractors, subcontractors, companies, organizations, and individuals engaged in authorized and approved construction activity which requires a continuing need for entry into the AOA or Airfield Movement Areas Request letters for such passes must be made to the Airport District Manager's Office in accordance with the Contractors Training Guide or applicable District requirements.
2. As a condition for security area clearance, applicants must comply with Transportation Security Regulation 1542 which requires a ten-year background Criminal History Records Check for those individuals employed under this contract.

G. Access to Movement Areas

1. Movement areas shall mean all of the runways and taxiways of the Airport which are utilized for taxiing, takeoff, and landing of aircraft.
  - a. Any vehicle which requires access to the movement area shall be equipped with operational radio equipment capable of positive two-way contact with Common Traffic Advisory Frequency (CTAF).
  - b. Operators of vehicles in movement areas must possess knowledge and familiarity with restricted and airfield movement areas, operational rules, regulations, and procedures, or be under direct escort by individuals meeting all of the above requirements.
2. Vehicle Operations on Movement Areas
  - a. No vehicle shall proceed across any runway unless specifically cleared by visual and CTAF communication procedures per the current version of the FAA Aeronautical Information Manual (latest version).
  - b. The operator of a vehicle in the movement area shall not leave his vehicle unless continuous radio contact is maintained with the CTAF while he is away from his vehicle.
  - c. Any vehicle proceeding onto the movement area between the hours of sunset and sunrise shall be equipped with an overhead flashing light which is visible for one (1) mile, unless such vehicle is being escorted by another vehicle so equipped.
  - d. All vehicles operated on the movement area between sunrise and sunset except those being escorted, shall operate an overhead amber or red flashing beacon visible for at least one (1) mile; or display a flag at least three (3) feet square with orange and white checkered squares of not less than one (1) foot on each side.

H. Runway and Taxiway Closure

1. Requests for runway or taxiway closures, or for any work which affect operational conditions at the airport must be made in writing through the Airport Engineering Branch.
2. Temporarily closed runways require placement of a lighted "X" runway closure marker on top of the runway identification numerals at both ends of the closed runway.
3. Taxiway closures require placement of barricades with alternate orange and white markings at each end of the closed taxiway segment. Barricades must be supplemented with flashing red lights. The intensity of the lights and spacing for barricades, and lights must adequately define and delineate the hazardous area.

I. Gate Guards Furnished by Contractors

1. If a contractor is permitted by the airport to maintain operational control of an AOA Access Gate, entry through such gate shall be controlled by the posting of a gate guard.
  - a. Written instruction will be provided, outlining the guard's duties to enforce

those requirements and provisions prescribed by the airport's security program to include all personnel and vehicle entry and access requirements.

- b. Procedures will be established to identify the actions which will be undertaken by the guard in calling for assistance.
- c. An approved emergency communications procedure will be established.

J. Compliance

- 1. The contractor shall comply with all regulations and rules governing the Air Operations Areas during construction, as specified in the following or later versions:
  - a. Hawaii Revised Statutes, Title 19, Administrative Rules for Public Airports.
  - b. Federal Aviation Administration Advisory Circular AC 150/5340-1, Standards for Airport Markings; AC 150/5370-2, Operational Safety on Airports During Constructions.

K. Enforcement Authorization

Act 21, Section 1, Section 261-17(a), HRS; Federal Aviation Administration Regulations, Part 139, Part 107.

L. Right of Rejection or Revocation

The State of Hawaii, Airports Division, reserves the right to withhold, deny or revoke any airport security clearance, licenses or permits to any individual or organization who fails to meet the prescribed or required access area clearance criteria to include background investigation information, or fails to observe or comply with established rules, regulations, and directives.

It should be clearly understood that such denial or revocation is based solely on airport security or safety considerations and does not in any way constitute a determination by the State with regard to private employment by any individual or organization."

-----END OF SECTION-----



**STATE OF HAWAII WAGE RATE SCHEDULE (NOT PHYSICALLY INCLUDED IN  
BID DOCUMENTS)**

**STATE OF HAWAII**  
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**  
**AIRPORTS DIVISION**

**PART I – GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS**

The Hawaii Department of Transportation AIR and WATER Transportation Facilities Division General Provisions for Construction Projects dated 2016 is not physically included in these specifications. The General Provisions are available at <http://hidot.hawaii.gov/administration/con/>

**STATE OF HAWAII**  
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**  
**AIRPORTS DIVISION**

**PART II – TECHNICAL PROVISIONS**

## **SECTION 01005 – DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

The General Provision of the contract, including the General Provisions for Construction Projects (2016), Special Provisions, and General Requirements of the Specifications, apply to the work specified in this section.

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

The work to be performed under this Contract shall be as shown on the Plans and Specifications, inclusive of:

1. Removal of existing AC (Asphalt Concrete) and AC / Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) composite apron pavement;
2. Construct new PCC apron pavement; and
3. Construct new AC apron pavement.

#### **1.3 ALLOWANCE**

Allowance includes, but not limited to, works required for environmental measures, when required by the regulation(s) and when approved by the Engineer.

Use the allowance only as directed by the Engineer for the airport's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by the Airport under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, taxes, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.

Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit margins.

At project closeout, any unused amounts remaining in the Allowance will be credited back to the State.

#### **1.4 PROVISIONS FOR FIELD OFFICE/STORAGE AND SPACE**

Pending the availability of space on airport property, the State will issue Revocable Permit(s) to the Contractor for the use of the space, assessed at a monthly fee of \$25 for each Revocable Permit issued. The space(s) may be used for a field office, staging of materials and equipment, vehicle parking or other uses subject to the approval of the State. All spaces shall be subject to the requirements of Section 01561 - CONSTRUCTION SITE RUNOFF CONTROL PROGRAM.

Since space on airport property is extremely limited, the State does not guarantee that space(s) provided to the Contractor will be in close proximity to the project site. The State will make every effort to provide the Contractor with space on airport property,

however, should the State determine that no space is available for such use(s), the responsibility shall then be on the Contractor to find space outside of airport property.

## 1.5 LOCATION OF WORK

The work to be performed under this contract is located at Ellison Onizuka Kona International Airport at Keahole, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii.

The project is within a controlled area closed to public access, the Airports Operational Area (AOA). The Contractor shall meet requirements for working within the AOA pursuant to the Special Provisions and the approved Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP).

Conditions:

1. The airport shall remain operational at all times. Any damages to existing areas caused by the Contractor shall be repaired by the Contractor at no cost to the State.
2. Upon award of the contract, the Contractor, at their cost, shall obtain all permits required for this project.

## 1.6 HOURS OF WORK

Work hours for this project shall be 10:30pm to 6:30 am Monday – Friday as noted on the Contract Plans and the approved CSPP. Contractor shall coordinate all work activities with the Resident Project Representative (RPR). Submit a proposed construction schedule to the RPR for review and approval within 30 calendar days of Contract Award. The Contractor shall coordinate their schedule with the RPR if rescheduling of work or intermittent work is required, such work shall be performed at no extra cost to the State. If the Contractor elects to work overtime, compensation for State employees and for construction management consultant as authorized by the State shall be the Contractor's obligation to pay in accordance with Section 7.6 of the General Provisions.

## 1.7 SAFETY

The Contractor shall take the necessary precautions to protect his workers and other personnel from injuries. The rules and regulations promulgated by the Occupational Safety and Health Acts are applicable and made a part of these specifications. Additionally, the Contractor shall comply with all requirements of the approved CSPP for this project.

Barricades and warning signs shall be erected by the Contractor in the work area to properly protect all personnel in the area.

During the progress of the work, spillage, debris, empty crates, waste material, drippings, etc., shall be removed by the Contractor at the end of each work day, and the work area shall be left clean and orderly. Contractor shall inspect to ensure that the runway/taxiways are free of Foreign Object Debris (FOD) that will be hazardous to air traffic at the end of each workday.

Contractor shall clean work areas at the end of each working shift. Rubbish, loose materials, etc. shall be disposed of daily. Material and equipment shall be safely secured and stored in an area designated by the Airport Manager.

#### 1.8 OPERATION OF AIRPORT FACILITIES DURING CONSTRUCTION

The Contractor shall coordinate the phases of work under this contract in accordance with the approved CSPP to permit the continuing operation of Airport facilities and to minimize disruption to pedestrian and vehicular traffic.

Utility Maintenance: During the construction of this contract, existing utility services serving airfield NAVAIDs and lighting shall not be disrupted except where authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction. The Contractor shall provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to the Engineer. Damages to the existing utility facilities by the Contractor will be repaired at the Contractors expense.

Outages of taxiway and runway lights will be coordinated and scheduled with the Airport Manager. The Contractor shall submit written requests to the Engineer for such outages no later than fourteen (14) calendar days in advance. The request shall include a description of work and the duration of the outage. The Contractor shall not proceed with such outages until written approval is received from the State.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

#### PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

##### 4.1 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Construction Work shall include all construction services to complete the work in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications.

##### 4.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

All work specified in this Section shall be paid for at the Contract LUMP SUM PRICE for Bid Item No. 01005.1. The Contract Price shall be full compensation for all labor, tools, equipment, and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Unit</u>
01005.1	Construction Work	Lump Sum

#### PART 5 - ATTACHMENTS

##### 5.1 Construction Safety and Phasing Plan

-----END OF SECTION 01005-----

## **SECTION 01010 – DEFINITION OF TERMS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Provision of the contract, including the General Provisions for Construction Projects (2016), Special Provisions, and General Requirements of the Specifications, apply to the work specified in this section. This Section shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Section 10: Definition of Terms, as included as an attachment to this Section.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)
  - 1. FAA Specification Section 10: Definition of Terms.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

### PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

#### 4.1 BASIS OF MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. All work under this section will not be measured nor paid for separately, but shall be considered incidental to and included in the bid prices for the various items of work in this project.

### PART 5 - ATTACHMENTS

#### 5.1 FAA Specification Section 10 Definition of Terms

## Section 10 Definition of Terms

When the following terms are used in these specifications, in the contract, or in any documents or other instruments pertaining to construction where these specifications govern, the intent and meaning shall be defined as follows:

Paragraph Number	Term	Definition
<b>10-01</b>	<b>AASHTO</b>	The American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials.
<b>10-02</b>	<b>Access Road</b>	The right-of-way, the roadway and all improvements constructed thereon connecting the airport to a public roadway.
<b>10-03</b>	<b>Airport Improvement Program (AIP)</b>	A grant-in-aid program, administered by the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).
<b>10-04</b>	<b>Air Operations Area (AOA)</b>	The term air operations area (AOA) shall mean any area of the airport used or intended to be used for the landing, takeoff, or surface maneuvering of aircraft. An air operation area shall include such paved or unpaved areas that are used or intended to be used for the unobstructed movement of aircraft in addition to its associated runway, taxiway, or apron.
<b>10-05</b>	<b>Apron</b>	Area where aircraft are parked, unloaded or loaded, fueled and/or serviced.
<b>10-06</b>	<b>ASTM International (ASTM)</b>	Formerly known as the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
<b>10-07</b>	<b>Building Area</b>	An area on the airport to be used, considered, or intended to be used for airport buildings or other airport facilities or rights-of-way together with all airport buildings and facilities located thereon.
<b>10-08</b>	<b>Certificate of Analysis (COA)</b>	The COA is the manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance (COC) including all applicable test results required by the specifications.
<b>10-09</b>	<b>Certificate of Compliance (COC)</b>	The manufacturer's certification stating that materials or assemblies furnished fully comply with the requirements of the contract. The certificate shall be signed by the manufacturer's authorized representative.



Paragraph Number	Term	Definition
10-10	<b>Contractors Quality Control (QC) Facilities</b>	The Contractor’s QC facilities in accordance with the Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP).
10-11	<b>Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP)</b>	Details the methods and procedures that will be taken to assure that all materials and completed construction required by the contract conform to contract plans, technical specifications and other requirements, whether manufactured by the Contractor, or procured from subcontractors or vendors.
10-12	<b>Control Strip</b>	A demonstration by the Contractor that the materials, equipment, and construction processes results in a product meeting the requirements of the specification.
10-13	<b>Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP)</b>	The overall plan for safety and phasing of a construction project developed by the airport operator, or developed by the airport operator’s consultant and approved by the airport operator. It is included in the invitation for bids and becomes part of the project specifications.
10-14	<b>Drainage System</b>	The system of pipes, ditches, and structures by which surface or subsurface waters are collected and conducted from the airport area.
10-15	<b>Extra Work</b>	An item of work not provided for in the awarded contract as previously modified by change order or supplemental agreement, but which is found by the Owner’s Engineer or Resident Project Representative (RPR) to be necessary to complete the work within the intended scope of the contract as previously modified.
10-16	<b>FAA</b>	The Federal Aviation Administration. When used to designate a person, FAA shall mean the Administrator or their duly authorized representative.
10-17	<b>Federal Specifications</b>	The federal specifications and standards, commercial item descriptions, and supplements, amendments, and indices prepared and issued by the General Services Administration.

Paragraph Number	Term	Definition
10-18	<b>Force Account</b>	<p><b>a.</b> Contract Force Account - A method of payment that addresses extra work performed by the Contractor on a time and material basis.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Owner Force Account - Work performed for the project by the Owner's employees.</p>
10-19	<b>Intention of Terms</b>	<p>Whenever, in these specifications or on the plans, the words “directed,” “required,” “permitted,” “ordered,” “designated,” “prescribed,” or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the direction, requirement, permission, order, designation, or prescription of the Engineer and/or Resident Project Representative (RPR) is intended; and similarly, the words “approved,” “acceptable,” “satisfactory,” or words of like import, shall mean approved by, or acceptable to, or satisfactory to the Engineer and/or RPR, subject in each case to the final determination of the Owner.</p> <p>Any reference to a specific requirement of a numbered paragraph of the contract specifications or a cited standard shall be interpreted to include all general requirements of the entire section, specification item, or cited standard that may be pertinent to such specific reference.</p>
10-20	<b>Lighting</b>	<p>A system of fixtures providing or controlling the light sources used on or near the airport or within the airport buildings. The field lighting includes all luminous signals, markers, floodlights, and illuminating devices used on or near the airport or to aid in the operation of aircraft landing at, taking off from, or taxiing on the airport surface.</p>
10-21	<b>Major and Minor Contract Items</b>	<p>A major contract item shall be any item that is listed in the proposal, the total cost of which is equal to or greater than 20% of the total amount of the award contract. All other items shall be considered minor contract items.</p>
10-22	<b>Modification of Standards (MOS)</b>	<p>Any deviation from standard specifications applicable to material and construction methods in accordance with FAA Order 5300.1.</p>

Paragraph Number	Term	Definition
10-23	<b>Owner</b>	The term “Owner” shall mean the party of the first part or the contracting agency signatory to the contract. Where the term “Owner” is capitalized in this document, it shall mean airport Sponsor only. The Owner for this project is <b>the State of Hawaii, Department of Transportation, Airports Division.</b>
10-24	<b>Passenger Facility Charge (PFC)</b>	Per 14 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 158 and 49 United States Code (USC) § 40117, a PFC is a charge imposed by a public agency on passengers enplaned at a commercial service airport it controls.
10-25	<b>Pavement Structure</b>	The combined surface course, base course(s), and subbase course(s), if any, considered as a single unit.
10-26	<b>Payment bond</b>	The approved form of security furnished by the Contractor and their own surety as a guaranty that the Contractor will pay in full all bills and accounts for materials and labor used in the construction of the work.
10-27	<b>Performance bond</b>	The approved form of security furnished by the Contractor and their own surety as a guaranty that the Contractor will complete the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.
10-28	<b>Project</b>	The agreed scope of work for accomplishing specific airport development with respect to a particular airport.
10-29	<b>Proposal guaranty</b>	The security furnished with a proposal to guarantee that the bidder will enter into a contract if their own proposal is accepted by the Owner.
10-30	<b>Quality Assurance (QA)</b>	Owner’s responsibility to assure that construction work completed complies with specifications for payment.
10-31	<b>Quality Control (QC)</b>	Contractor’s responsibility to control material(s) and construction processes to complete construction in accordance with project specifications.
10-32	<b>Quality Assurance (QA) Inspector</b>	An authorized representative of the Engineer and/or Resident Project Representative (RPR) assigned to make all necessary inspections, observations, tests,

<b>Paragraph Number</b>	<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
		and/or observation of tests of the work performed or being performed, or of the materials furnished or being furnished by the Contractor.
<b>10-33</b>	<b>Quality Assurance (QA) Laboratory</b>	The official quality assurance testing laboratories of the Owner or such other laboratories as may be designated by the Engineer or RPR. May also be referred to as Engineer's, Owner's, or QA Laboratory.
<b>10-34</b>	<b>Resident Project Representative (RPR)</b>	The individual, partnership, firm, or corporation duly authorized by the Owner to be responsible for all necessary inspections, observations, tests, and/or observations of tests of the contract work performed or being performed, or of the materials furnished or being furnished by the Contractor, and acting directly or through an authorized representative.
<b>10-35</b>	<b>Runway</b>	The area on the airport prepared for the landing and takeoff of aircraft.
<b>10-36</b>	<b>Runway Safety Area (RSA)</b>	A defined surface surrounding the runway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to aircraft. See the construction safety and phasing plan (CSPP) for limits of the RSA.
<b>10-37</b>	<b>Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD)</b>	Details how the Contractor will comply with the CSPP.
<b>10-38</b>	<b>Sponsor</b>	A Sponsor is defined in 49 USC § 47102(24) as a public agency that submits to the FAA for an AIP grant; or a private Owner of a public-use airport that submits to the FAA an application for an AIP grant for the airport.
<b>10-39</b>	<b>Subgrade</b>	The soil that forms the pavement foundation.
<b>10-40</b>	<b>Supplemental Agreement</b>	A written agreement between the Contractor and the Owner that establishes the basis of payment and contract time adjustment, if any, for the work affected by the supplemental agreement. A supplemental agreement is required if: (1) in scope work would increase or decrease the total amount of the awarded contract by more than 25%; (2) in scope work would increase or decrease the total of any major contract item by more than 25%; (3) work that is not within the scope

<b>Paragraph Number</b>	<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
		of the originally awarded contract; or (4) adding or deleting of a major contract item.
<b>10-41</b>	<b>Taxilane</b>	A taxiway designed for low speed movement of aircraft between aircraft parking areas and terminal areas.
<b>10-42</b>	<b>Taxiway</b>	The portion of the air operations area of an airport that has been designated by competent airport authority for movement of aircraft to and from the airport's runways, aircraft parking areas, and terminal areas.
<b>10-43</b>	<b>Taxiway/Taxilane Safety Area (TSA)</b>	A defined surface alongside the taxiway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to an aircraft. See the construction safety and phasing plan (CSPP) for limits of the TSA.

**END OF SECTION 10**

-----END OF SECTION 01010-----

## **SECTION 01090 – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. The General Provision of the contract, including the General Provisions for Construction Projects (2016), Special Provisions, and General Requirements of the Specifications, apply to the work specified in this section. This Section shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Section 90: Measurement and Payment, as included as an attachment to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes:
  - 1. Measurement of quantities
  - 2. Scope of payment
  - 3. Compensation for altered quantities
  - 4. Payment for omitted items
  - 5. Payment for extra work
  - 6. Partial payments
  - 7. Payment for materials on hand
  - 8. Payment of withheld funds
  - 9. Acceptance and final payment
  - 10. Construction warranty
  - 11. Project closeout

#### **1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)
  - 1. FAA Specification Section 90: Measurement and Payment.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

### **PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

#### **4.1 BASIS OF MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

- A. All work under this section will not be measured nor paid for separately, but shall be considered incidental to the Contract LUMP SUM PRICE for Bid Item No. 01005.1 – Construction Work.

PART 5 - ATTACHMENTS

5.1 FAA Specification Section 90 Measurement and Payment

## Section 90 Measurement and Payment

**90-01 Measurement of quantities.** All work completed under the contract will be measured by the RPR, or their authorized representatives, using United States Customary Units of Measurement.

The method of measurement and computations to be used in determination of quantities of material furnished and of work performed under the contract will be those methods generally recognized as conforming to good engineering practice.

Unless otherwise specified, longitudinal measurements for area computations will be made horizontally, and no deductions will be made for individual fixtures (or leave-outs) having an area of 9 square feet (0.8 square meters) or less. Unless otherwise specified, transverse measurements for area computations will be the neat dimensions shown on the plans or ordered in writing by the RPR.

Unless otherwise specified, all contract items which are measured by the linear foot such as electrical ducts, conduits, pipe culverts, underdrains, and similar items shall be measured parallel to the base or foundation upon which such items are placed.

The term “lump sum” when used as an item of payment will mean complete payment for the work described in the contract. When a complete structure or structural unit (in effect, “lump sum” work) is specified as the unit of measurement, the unit will be construed to include all necessary fittings and accessories.

When requested by the Contractor and approved by the RPR in writing, material specified to be measured by the cubic yard (cubic meter) may be weighed, and such weights will be converted to cubic yards (cubic meters) for payment purposes. Factors for conversion from weight measurement to volume measurement will be determined by the RPR and shall be agreed to by the Contractor before such method of measurement of pay quantities is used.

### Measurement and Payment Terms

Term	Description
<b>Excavation and Embankment Volume</b>	In computing volumes of excavation, the average end area method will be used unless otherwise specified.
<b>Measurement and Proportion by Weight</b>	The term “ton” will mean the short ton consisting of 2,000 pounds (907 kg) avoirdupois. All materials that are measured or proportioned by weights shall be weighed on accurate, independently certified scales by competent, qualified personnel at locations designated by the RPR. If material is shipped by rail, the car weight may be accepted provided that only the actual weight of material is paid for. However, car weights will not be acceptable for material to be passed through mixing plants. Trucks used to haul material being paid for by weight shall be weighed empty daily at such times as the RPR directs, and each truck shall bear a plainly legible identification mark.



Term	Description
<b>Measurement by Volume</b>	Materials to be measured by volume in the hauling vehicle shall be hauled in approved vehicles and measured therein at the point of delivery. Vehicles for this purpose may be of any size or type acceptable for the materials hauled, provided that the body is of such shape that the actual contents may be readily and accurately determined. All vehicles shall be loaded to at least their water level capacity, and all loads shall be leveled when the vehicles arrive at the point of delivery.
<b>Asphalt Material</b>	Asphalt materials will be measured by the gallon (liter) or ton (kg). When measured by volume, such volumes will be measured at 60°F (16°C) or will be corrected to the volume at 60°F (16°C) using ASTM D1250 for asphalts. Net certified scale weights or weights based on certified volumes in the case of rail shipments will be used as a basis of measurement, subject to correction when asphalt material has been lost from the car or the distributor, wasted, or otherwise not incorporated in the work. When asphalt materials are shipped by truck or transport, net certified weights by volume, subject to correction for loss or foaming, will be used for computing quantities.
<b>Cement</b>	Cement will be measured by the ton (kg) or hundredweight (km).
<b>Structure</b>	Structures will be measured according to neat lines shown on the plans or as altered to fit field conditions.
<b>Timber</b>	Timber will be measured by the thousand feet board measure (MFBM) actually incorporated in the structure. Measurement will be based on nominal widths and thicknesses and the extreme length of each piece.
<b>Plates and Sheets</b>	The thickness of plates and galvanized sheet used in the manufacture of corrugated metal pipe, metal plate pipe culverts and arches, and metal cribbing will be specified and measured in decimal fraction of inch.
<b>Miscellaneous Items</b>	When standard manufactured items are specified such as fence, wire, plates, rolled shapes, pipe conduit, etc., and these items are identified by gauge, unit weight, section dimensions, etc., such identification will be considered to be nominal weights or dimensions. Unless more stringently controlled by tolerances in cited specifications, manufacturing tolerances established by the industries involved will be accepted.
<b>Scales</b>	Scales must be tested for accuracy and serviced before use. Scales for weighing materials which are required to be proportioned or measured and paid for by weight shall be furnished, erected, and maintained by the Contractor, or be certified permanently installed commercial scales. Platform scales shall be installed and maintained with the platform level and rigid bulkheads at each end.

Term	Description
	<p>Scales shall be accurate within 0.5% of the correct weight throughout the range of use. The Contractor shall have the scales checked under the observation of the RPR before beginning work and at such other times as requested. The intervals shall be uniform in spacing throughout the graduated or marked length of the beam or dial and shall not exceed 0.1% of the nominal rated capacity of the scale, but not less than one pound (454 grams). The use of spring balances will not be permitted.</p> <p>In the event inspection reveals the scales have been “overweighing” (indicating more than correct weight) they will be immediately adjusted. All materials received subsequent to the last previous correct weighting-accuracy test will be reduced by the percentage of error in excess of 0.5%.</p> <p>In the event inspection reveals the scales have been under-weighing (indicating less than correct weight), they shall be immediately adjusted. No additional payment to the Contractor will be allowed for materials previously weighed and recorded.</p> <p>Beams, dials, platforms, and other scale equipment shall be so arranged that the operator and the RPR can safely and conveniently view them.</p> <p>Scale installations shall have available ten standard 50-pound (2.3 km) weights for testing the weighing equipment or suitable weights and devices for other approved equipment.</p> <p>All costs in connection with furnishing, installing, certifying, testing, and maintaining scales; for furnishing check weights and scale house; and for all other items specified in this subsection, for the weighing of materials for proportioning or payment, shall be included in the unit contract prices for the various items of the project.</p>
<b>Rental Equipment</b>	<p>Rental of equipment will be measured by time in hours of actual working time and necessary traveling time of the equipment within the limits of the work. Special equipment ordered in connection with extra work will be measured as agreed in the change order or supplemental agreement authorizing such work as provided in paragraph 90-05 <i>Payment for Extra Work</i>.</p>
<b>Pay Quantities</b>	<p>When the estimated quantities for a specific portion of the work are designated as the pay quantities in the contract, they shall be the final quantities for which payment for such specific portion of the work will be made, unless the dimensions of said portions of the work shown on the plans are revised by the RPR. If revised dimensions result in an increase or decrease in the quantities of such work, the final quantities for payment will be revised in the amount represented by the authorized changes in the dimensions.</p>

**90-02 Scope of payment.** The Contractor shall receive and accept compensation provided for in the contract as full payment for furnishing all materials, for performing all work under the contract in a complete and acceptable manner, and for all risk, loss, damage, or expense of whatever character arising out of the nature of the work or the execution thereof, subject to the General Provisions.

When the “basis of payment” subsection of a technical specification requires that the contract price (price bid) include compensation for certain work or material essential to the item, this same work or material will not also be measured for payment under any other contract item which may appear elsewhere in the contract, plans, or specifications.

**90-03 Compensation for altered quantities.** When the accepted quantities of work vary from the quantities in the proposal, the Contractor shall accept as payment in full, so far as contract items are concerned, payment at the original contract price for the accepted quantities of work actually completed and accepted. No allowance, except as provided for in the General Provisions, will be made for any increased expense, loss of expected reimbursement, or loss of anticipated profits suffered or claimed by the Contractor which results directly from such alterations or indirectly from their own unbalanced allocation of overhead and profit among the contract items, or from any other cause.

**90-04 Payment for omitted items.** As specified in the General Provisions, the RPR shall have the right to omit from the work (order nonperformance) any contract item, except major contract items, in the best interest of the Owner.

Should the RPR omit or order nonperformance of a contract item or portion of such item from the work, the Contractor shall accept payment in full at the contract prices for any work actually completed and acceptable prior to the RPR’s order to omit or non-perform such contract item.

Acceptable materials ordered by the Contractor or delivered on the work prior to the date of the RPR’s order will be paid for at the actual cost to the Contractor and shall thereupon become the property of the Owner.

In addition to the reimbursement hereinbefore provided, the Contractor shall be reimbursed for all actual costs incurred for the purpose of performing the omitted contract item prior to the date of the RPR’s order. Such additional costs incurred by the Contractor must be directly related to the deleted contract item and shall be supported by certified statements by the Contractor as to the nature the amount of such costs.

**90-05 Payment for extra work.** Extra work, performed in accordance with the General Provisions will be paid for at the contract prices or agreed prices specified in the change order or supplemental agreement authorizing the extra work.

**90-06 Partial payments.** Partial payments will be made to the Contractor at least once each month as the work progresses. Said payments will be based upon estimates, prepared by the RPR, of the value of the work performed and materials complete and in place, in accordance with the contract, plans, and specifications. Such partial payments may also include the delivered actual cost of those materials stockpiled and stored in accordance with paragraph 90-07, *Payment for Materials on Hand*. No partial payment will be made when the amount due to the Contractor since the last estimate amounts to less than five hundred dollars.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall not be entitled to demand or receive partial payment based on quantities of work in excess of those provided in the proposal or covered by approved change orders or supplemental agreements, except when such excess quantities have been determined by the RPR to be a part of the final quantity for the item of work in question.

No partial payment shall bind the Owner to the acceptance of any materials or work in place as to quality or quantity. All partial payments are subject to correction at the time of final payment as provided in paragraph 90-09, *Acceptance and Final Payment*.

The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner a complete release of all claims for labor and material arising out of this contract before the final payment is made. If any subcontractor or supplier fails to furnish such a release in full, the Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against any potential lien or other such claim. The bond or collateral shall include all costs, expenses, and attorney fees the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging any such lien or claim.

**90-07 Payment for materials on hand.** Partial payments may be made to the extent of the delivered cost of materials to be incorporated in the work, provided that such materials meet the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications and are delivered to acceptable sites on the airport property or at other sites in the vicinity that are acceptable to the Owner. Such delivered costs of stored or stockpiled materials may be included in the next partial payment after the following conditions are met:

**a.** The material has been stored or stockpiled in a manner acceptable to the RPR at or on an approved site.

**b.** The Contractor has furnished the RPR with acceptable evidence of the quantity and quality of such stored or stockpiled materials.

**c.** The Contractor has furnished the RPR with satisfactory evidence that the material and transportation costs have been paid.

**d.** The Contractor has furnished the Owner legal title (free of liens or encumbrances of any kind) to the material stored or stockpiled.

**e.** The Contractor has furnished the Owner evidence that the material stored or stockpiled is insured against loss by damage to or disappearance of such materials at any time prior to use in the work.

It is understood and agreed that the transfer of title and the Owner's payment for such stored or stockpiled materials shall in no way relieve the Contractor of their responsibility for furnishing and placing such materials in accordance with the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications.

In no case will the amount of partial payments for materials on hand exceed the contract price for such materials or the contract price for the contract item in which the material is intended to be used.

No partial payment will be made for stored or stockpiled living or perishable plant materials.

The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with the partial payment of stored or stockpiled materials in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph.

**90-08 Payment of withheld funds.** At the Contractor's option, if an Owner withholds retainage in accordance with the methods described in paragraph 90-06 *Partial Payments*, the Contractor may request that the Owner deposit the retainage into an escrow account. The Owner's deposit of retainage into an escrow account is subject to the following conditions:

a. The Contractor shall bear all expenses of establishing and maintaining an escrow account and escrow agreement acceptable to the Owner.

b. The Contractor shall deposit to and maintain in such escrow only those securities or bank certificates of deposit as are acceptable to the Owner and having a value not less than the retainage that would otherwise be withheld from partial payment.

c. The Contractor shall enter into an escrow agreement satisfactory to the Owner.

d. The Contractor shall obtain the written consent of the surety to such agreement.

**90-09 Acceptance and final payment.** When the contract work has been accepted in accordance with the requirements of the General Provisions, the RPR will prepare the final estimate of the items of work actually performed. The Contractor shall approve the RPR's final estimate or advise the RPR of the Contractor's objections to the final estimate which are based on disputes in measurements or computations of the final quantities to be paid under the contract as amended by change order or supplemental agreement. The Contractor and the RPR shall resolve all disputes (if any) in the measurement and computation of final quantities to be paid within 30 calendar days of the Contractor's receipt of the RPR's final estimate. If, after such 30-day period, a dispute still exists, the Contractor may approve the RPR's estimate under protest of the quantities in dispute, and such disputed quantities shall be considered by the Owner as a claim in accordance with the General Provisions.

After the Contractor has approved, or approved under protest, the RPR's final estimate, and after the RPR's receipt of the project closeout documentation required in paragraph 90-11, *Contractor Final Project Documentation*, final payment will be processed based on the entire sum, or the undisputed sum in case of approval under protest, determined to be due the Contractor less all previous payments and all amounts to be deducted under the provisions of the contract. All prior partial estimates and payments shall be subject to correction in the final estimate and payment.

If the Contractor has filed a claim for additional compensation under the provisions of the General Provisions, or under the provisions of this paragraph, such claims will be considered by the Owner in accordance with local laws or ordinances. Upon final adjudication of such claims, any additional payment determined to be due the Contractor will be paid pursuant to a supplemental final estimate.

**90-10 Construction warranty.**

a. In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished, or performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

b. This warranty shall continue for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of the work, except as noted. If the Owner takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of one year from the date the Owner takes

possession. However, this will not relieve the Contractor from corrective items required by the final acceptance of the project work.

c. The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Owner real or personal property, when that damage is the result of the Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished by the Contractor.

d. The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for one year from the date of repair or replacement.

e. The Owner will notify the Contractor, in writing, within seven (7) days after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

f. If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within 14 days after receipt of notice, the Owner shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

g. With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall: (1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice; (2) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Owner, as directed by the Owner, and (3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Owner.

h. This warranty shall not limit the Owner's rights with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

**90-11 Contractor Final Project Documentation.** Approval of final payment to the Contractor is contingent upon completion and submittal of the items listed below. The final payment will not be approved until the RPR approves the Contractor's final submittal. The Contractor shall:

a. Provide two (2) copies of all manufacturers warranties specified for materials, equipment, and installations.

b. Provide weekly payroll records (not previously received) from the general Contractor and all subcontractors.

c. Complete final cleanup in accordance with the General Provisions.

d. Complete all punch list items identified during the Final Inspection.

e. Provide complete release of all claims for labor and material arising out of the Contract.

f. Not used.

g. When applicable per state requirements, return copies of sales tax completion forms.

h. Manufacturer's certifications for all items incorporated in the work.

i. All required record drawings, as-built drawings or as-constructed drawings.

j. Project Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual(s).

k. Security for Construction Warranty.

l. Equipment commissioning documentation submitted, if required.

**END OF SECTION 90**

-----END OF SECTION 01090-----

## **SECTION 01100 – CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED SECTIONS**

The General Provision of the contract, including the General Provisions for Construction Projects (2016), Special Provisions, and General Requirements of the Specifications, apply to the work specified in this section. This Section shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item C-100: Contractor Quality Control Program, as included as an attachment to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

Quality is more than test results. Quality is the combination of proper materials, testing, workmanship, equipment, inspection, and documentation of the project. Establishing and maintaining a culture of quality is key to achieving a quality project. The Contractor shall establish, provide, and maintain an effective Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP) that details the methods and procedures that will be taken to assure that all materials and completed construction required by this contract conform to contract plans, technical specifications and other requirements, whether manufactured by the Contractor, or procured from subcontractors or vendors. Although guidelines are established and certain minimum requirements are specified here and elsewhere in the contract technical specifications, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for accomplishing the stated purpose.

#### **1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

Section 01300 – Submittals.

Section 02401 – Asphalt Mix Pavement; FAA Specification Item P-401.

Section 02501 – Cement Concrete Pavement: FAA Specification Item P-501.

#### **1.4 REFERENCES**

Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)

1. FAA Specification Item C-100: Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP).

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals.

A Contractor Quality Control Program shall be submitted in accordance with FAA Specification Item C-100.

A detailed list of submittals shall be submitted in accordance with FAA Specification Item C-100, paragraph 100-5.

Contractor shall submit QC Daily Test results in accordance with FAA Specification Item C-100, paragraph 100-9.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 Description of Program shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item C-100, paragraph 100-2.
- 3.2 CQCP Organization shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item C-100, paragraph 100-3.
- 3.3 Project Progress Schedule shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item C-100, paragraph 100-4.
- 3.4 Submittals Schedule shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item C-100, paragraph 100-5.
- 3.5 Inspection Requirements shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item C-100, paragraph 100-6.
- 3.6 Contractor QC Testing Facility shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item C-100, paragraph 100-7.
- 3.7 QC Testing Plan shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item C-100, paragraph 100-8.
- 3.8 Documentation shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item C-100, paragraph 100-9.
- 3.9 Corrective Action Requirements shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item C-100, paragraph 100-10.
- 3.10 Inspection and/or Observations by the RPR shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item C-100, paragraph 100-11.
- 3.11 Noncompliance shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item C-100, paragraph 100-12.

## PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

### 4.1 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Method of measurement and payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item C-100, paragraph 100-13.

### 4.2 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Basis for payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item C-100, paragraph 100-14.

## PART 5 - ATTACHMENTS

### 5.1 FAA Specification Item C-100 Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP)

## **Item C-100 Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP)**

**100-1 General.** Quality is more than test results. Quality is the combination of proper materials, testing, workmanship, equipment, inspection, and documentation of the project. Establishing and maintaining a culture of quality is key to achieving a quality project. The Contractor shall establish, provide, and maintain an effective Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP) that details the methods and procedures that will be taken to assure that all materials and completed construction required by this contract conform to contract plans, technical specifications and other requirements, whether manufactured by the Contractor, or procured from subcontractors or vendors. Although guidelines are established and certain minimum requirements are specified here and elsewhere in the contract technical specifications, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for accomplishing the stated purpose.

The Contractor shall establish a CQCP that will:

- a. Provide qualified personnel to develop and implement the CQCP.
- b. Provide for the production of acceptable quality materials.
- c. Provide sufficient information to assure that the specification requirements can be met.
- d. Document the CQCP process.

The Contractor shall not begin any construction or production of materials to be incorporated into the completed work until the CQCP has been reviewed and approved by the Resident Project Representative (RPR). No partial payment will be made for materials subject to specific quality control (QC) requirements until the CQCP has been reviewed and approved.

The QC requirements contained in this section and elsewhere in the contract technical specifications are in addition to and separate from the quality assurance (QA) testing requirements. QA testing requirements are the responsibility of the RPR or Contractor as specified in the specifications.

### **100-2 Description of program.**

**a. General description.** The Contractor shall establish a CQCP to perform QC inspection and testing of all items of work required by the technical specifications, including those performed by subcontractors. The CQCP shall ensure conformance to applicable specifications and plans with respect to materials, off-site fabrication, workmanship, construction, finish, and functional performance. The CQCP shall be effective for control of all construction work performed under this Contract and shall specifically include surveillance and tests required by the technical specifications, in addition to other requirements of this section and any other activities deemed necessary by the Contractor to establish an effective level of QC.

**b. Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP).** The Contractor shall describe the CQCP in a written document that shall be reviewed and approved by the RPR prior to the start of any production, construction, or off-site fabrication. The Contractor's CQCP and QC testing laboratory must be approved in writing by the RPR prior to the Notice to Proceed (NTP).

The CQCP shall be organized to address, as a minimum, the following:

1. QC organization and resumes of key staff
2. Project progress schedule

3. Submittals schedule
4. Inspection requirements
5. QC testing plan
6. Documentation of QC activities and distribution of QC reports
7. Requirements for corrective action when QC and/or QA acceptance criteria are not met
8. Material quality and construction means and methods. Address all elements applicable to the project that affect the quality of the pavement structure including subgrade, subbase, base, and surface course. Some elements that must be addressed include, but is not limited to mix design, aggregate grading, stockpile management, mixing and transporting, placing and finishing, quality control testing and inspection, smoothness, laydown plan, equipment, and temperature management plan.

The Contractor must add any additional elements to the CQCP that is necessary to adequately control all production and/or construction processes required by this contract.

**100-3 CQCP organization.** The CQCP shall be implemented by the establishment of a QC organization. An organizational chart shall be developed to show all QC personnel, their authority, and how these personnel integrate with other management/production and construction functions and personnel.

The organizational chart shall identify all QC staff by name and function, and shall indicate the total staff required to implement all elements of the CQCP, including inspection and testing for each item of work. If necessary, different technicians can be used for specific inspection and testing functions for different items of work. If an outside organization or independent testing laboratory is used for implementation of all or part of the CQCP, the personnel assigned shall be subject to the qualification requirements of paragraphs 100-03a and 100-03b. The organizational chart shall indicate which personnel are Contractor employees and which are provided by an outside organization.

The QC organization shall, as a minimum, consist of the following personnel:

**a. Program Administrator.** The Contractor Quality Control Program Administrator (CQCPA) must be a full-time on-site employee of the Contractor, or a consultant engaged by the Contractor. If a consultant is engaged, the CQCPA must also be full-time on-site. The CQCPA must have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in QC pavement construction with prior QC experience on a project of comparable size and scope as the contract.

Included in the five (5) years of paving/QC experience, the CQCPA must meet at least one of the following requirements:

- (1) Professional Engineer with one (1) year of airport paving experience.
- (2) Engineer-in-training with two (2) years of airport paving experience.
- (3) National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Civil Engineering Technology Level IV with three (3) years of airport paving experience.
- (4) An individual with four (4) years of airport paving experience, with a Bachelor of Science Degree in Civil Engineering, Civil Engineering Technology or Construction.

The CQCPA must have full authority to institute any and all actions necessary for the successful implementation of the CQCP to ensure compliance with the contract plans and technical specifications. The CQCPA authority must include the ability to immediately stop production until materials and/or processes are in compliance with contract specifications. The CQCPA must report directly to a principal officer of the construction firm. The CQCPA may supervise the Quality Control Program on more than one project provided that person can be at the job site within two (2) hours after being notified of a problem.

**b. QC technicians.** A sufficient number of QC technicians necessary to adequately implement the CQCP must be provided. These personnel must be either Engineers, engineering technicians, or experienced craftsman with qualifications in the appropriate field equivalent to NICET Level II in Civil Engineering Technology or higher, and shall have a minimum of two (2) years of experience in their area of expertise.

The QC technicians must report directly to the CQCPA and shall perform the following functions:

(1) Inspection of all materials, construction, plant, and equipment for conformance to the technical specifications, and as required by paragraph 100-6.

(2) Performance of all QC tests as required by the technical specifications and paragraph 100-8.

(3) Performance of tests for the RPR when required by the technical specifications.

Certification at an equivalent level of qualification and experience by a state or nationally recognized organization will be acceptable in lieu of NICET certification.

**c. Staffing levels.** The Contractor shall provide sufficient qualified QC personnel to monitor each work activity at all times. Where material is being produced in a plant for incorporation into the work, separate plant and field technicians shall be provided at each plant and field placement location. The scheduling and coordinating of all inspection and testing must match the type and pace of work activity. The CQCP shall state where different technicians will be required for different work elements.

**100-4 Project progress schedule.** Critical QC activities must be shown on the project schedule as required by Section 01300 - Submittals.

**100-5 Submittals schedule.** The Contractor shall submit a detailed listing of all submittals (for example, mix designs, material certifications) and shop drawings required by the technical specifications. The listing can be developed in a spreadsheet format and shall include as a minimum:

- a. Specification item number
- b. Item description
- c. Description of submittal
- d. Specification paragraph requiring submittal
- e. Scheduled date of submittal

**100-6 Inspection requirements.** QC inspection functions shall be organized to provide inspections for all definable features of work, as detailed below. All inspections shall be documented by the Contractor as specified by paragraph 100-9.

Inspections shall be performed as needed to ensure continuing compliance with contract requirements until completion of the particular feature of work. Inspections shall include the following minimum requirements:

**a.** During plant operation for material production, QC test results and periodic inspections shall be used to ensure the quality of aggregates and other mix components, and to adjust and control mix proportioning to meet the approved mix design and other requirements of the technical specifications. All equipment used in proportioning and mixing shall be inspected to ensure its proper operating condition. The CQCP shall detail how these and other QC functions will be accomplished and used.

**b.** During field operations, QC test results and periodic inspections shall be used to ensure the quality of all materials and workmanship. All equipment used in placing, finishing, and compacting shall be inspected to ensure its proper operating condition and to ensure that all such operations are in conformance to the technical specifications and are within the plan dimensions, lines, grades, and tolerances specified. The CQCP shall document how these and other QC functions will be accomplished and used.

**100-7 Contractor QC testing facility.**

**a.** For projects that include FAA Specification Item P-401, FAA Specification Item P-403, and FAA Specification Item P-404, the Contractor shall ensure facilities, including all necessary equipment, materials, and current reference standards, are provided that meet requirements in the following paragraphs of ASTM D3666, *Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials*:

- 8.1.3 Equipment Calibration and Checks;
- 8.1.9 Equipment Calibration, Standardization, and Check Records;
- 8.1.12 Test Methods and Procedures

**b.** For projects that include FAA Specification P-501, the Contractor shall ensure facilities, including all necessary equipment, materials, and current reference standards, are provided that meet requirements in the following paragraphs of ASTM C1077, *Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation*:

- 7 Test Methods and Procedures
- 8 Facilities, Equipment, and Supplemental Procedures

The Contractor shall ensure laboratory facilities are provided at the plant for the use of the RPR.

**100-8 QC testing plan.** As a part of the overall CQCP, the Contractor shall implement a QC testing plan, as required by the technical specifications. The testing plan shall include the minimum tests and test frequencies required by each technical specification item, as well as any additional QC tests that the Contractor deems necessary to adequately control production and/or construction processes.

The QC testing plan can be developed in a spreadsheet fashion and shall, as a minimum, include the following:

- a. Specification item number (e.g., FAA Specification P-401)
- b. FAA Specification Item description (e.g., Hot Mix Asphalt Pavements)
- c. Test type (e.g., gradation, grade, asphalt content)
- d. Test standard (e.g., ASTM or American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) test number, as applicable)
- e. Test frequency (e.g., as required by technical specifications or minimum frequency when requirements are not stated)
- f. Responsibility (e.g., plant technician)
- g. Control requirements (e.g., target, permissible deviations)

The QC testing plan shall contain a statistically-based procedure of random sampling for acquiring test samples in accordance with ASTM D3665. The RPR shall be provided the opportunity to witness QC sampling and testing.

All QC test results shall be documented by the Contractor as required by paragraph 100-9.

**100-9 Documentation.** The Contractor shall maintain current QC records of all inspections and tests performed. These records shall include factual evidence that the required QC inspections or tests have been performed, including type and number of inspections or tests involved; results of inspections or tests; nature of defects, deviations, causes for rejection, etc.; proposed remedial action; and corrective actions taken.

These records must cover both conforming and defective or deficient features, and must include a statement that all supplies and materials incorporated in the work are in full compliance with the terms of the contract. Legible copies of these records shall be furnished to the RPR daily. The records shall cover all work placed subsequent to the previously furnished records and shall be verified and signed by the CQCPA.

Contractor QC records required for the contract shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following records:

**a. Daily inspection reports.** Each Contractor QC technician shall maintain a daily log of all inspections performed for both Contractor and subcontractor operations. These technician's daily reports shall provide factual evidence that continuous QC inspections have been performed and shall, as a minimum, include the following:

- (1) Technical specification item number and description
- (2) Compliance with approved submittals
- (3) Proper storage of materials and equipment
- (4) Proper operation of all equipment
- (5) Adherence to plans and technical specifications
- (6) Summary of any necessary corrective actions
- (7) Safety inspection.

The daily inspection reports shall identify all QC inspections and QC tests conducted, results of inspections, location and nature of defects found, causes for rejection, and remedial or corrective actions taken or proposed.

The daily inspection reports shall be signed by the responsible QC technician and the CQCPA. The RPR shall be provided at least one copy of each daily inspection report on the work day following the day of record. When QC inspection and test results are recorded and transmitted electronically, the results must be archived.

**b. Daily test reports.** The Contractor shall be responsible for establishing a system that will record all QC test results. Daily test reports shall document the following information:

- (1) Technical specification item number and description
- (2) Test designation
- (3) Location
- (4) Date of test
- (5) Control requirements
- (6) Test results
- (7) Causes for rejection
- (8) Recommended remedial actions
- (9) Retests

Test results from each day's work period shall be submitted to the RPR prior to the start of the next day's work period. When required by the technical specifications, the Contractor shall maintain statistical QC charts. When QC daily test results are recorded and transmitted electronically, the results must be archived.

**100-10 Corrective action requirements.** The CQCP shall indicate the appropriate action to be taken when a process is deemed, or believed, to be out of control (out of tolerance) and detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control. The requirements for corrective action shall include both general requirements for operation of the CQCP as a whole, and for individual items of work contained in the technical specifications.

The CQCP shall detail how the results of QC inspections and tests will be used for determining the need for corrective action and shall contain clear rules to gauge when a process is out of control and the type of correction to be taken to regain process control.

When applicable or required by the technical specifications, the Contractor shall establish and use statistical QC charts for individual QC tests. The requirements for corrective action shall be linked to the control charts.

**100-11 Inspection and/or observations by the RPR.** All items of material and equipment are subject to inspection and/or observation by the RPR at the point of production, manufacture or shipment to determine if the Contractor, producer, manufacturer or shipper maintains an adequate QC system in conformance with the requirements detailed here and the applicable technical specifications and plans. In addition, all items of materials, equipment and work in place shall be subject to inspection and/or observation by the RPR at the site for the same purpose.

Inspection and/or observations by the RPR does not relieve the Contractor of performing QC inspections of either on-site or off-site Contractor's or subcontractor's work.

## **100-12 Noncompliance.**

**a.** The Resident Project Representative (RPR) will provide written notice to the Contractor of any noncompliance with their CQCP. After receipt of such notice, the Contractor must take corrective action.

**b.** When QC activities do not comply with either the CQCP or the contract provisions or when the Contractor fails to properly operate and maintain an effective CQCP, and no effective corrective actions have been taken after notification of non-compliance, the RPR will recommend the Owner take the following actions:

- (1) Order the Contractor to replace ineffective or unqualified QC personnel or subcontractors and/or
- (2) Order the Contractor to stop operations until appropriate corrective actions are taken.

## **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

**100-13 Basis of measurement and payment.** Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP) is for the personnel, tests, facilities and documentation required to implement the CQCP. The CQCP will be paid with the following schedule of partial payments and based on the accepted Schedule of Values CQCP price:

- a.** With first pay request and approval of CQCP, 30% of the accepted Schedule of Values CQCP price.
- b.** When 25% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 30%.
- d.** When 75% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 30%
- e.** After final inspection and acceptance of project, the final 10%.

## **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

### **100-14 Payment will be made under:**

**a.** All work under this section will not be measured nor paid for separately, but shall be considered incidental to the Contract LUMP SUM PRICE for Bid Item No. 01005.1 – Construction Work.

## **REFERENCES**

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET)

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C1077	Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
------------	--



ASTM D3665

Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials

ASTM D3666

Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies  
Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials

**END OF ITEM C-100**

-----END OF SECTION 01100-----

## **SECTION 01105 – MOBILIZATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. The General Provision of the contract, including the General Provisions for Construction Projects (2016), Special Provisions, and General Requirements of the Specifications, apply to the work specified in this section. This Section shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item C-105: Mobilization, as included as an attachment to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Mobilization shall consist of those operations necessary for the movement of personnel, equipment, supplies and incidentals to the Project Site, and for the establishment of temporary offices, staging areas, crushing facilities and batch plants, utilities, employee parking lots, stockpile areas, access and haul roads, building facilities including provision of utility services from utility providers and utility locate firms, safety equipment and first aid supplies, sanitary and other facilities as required, and all requirements indicated by the Contract Drawings, General Requirements, General and Special Provisions, Technical Specifications, and State and local laws and regulations.
- B. This Section shall consist of, but is not limited to, work and operations necessary for the movement of personnel, equipment, material and supplies to and from the project site for work on the project except as provided in the contract as separate pay items.
- C. The mobilization limit shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item C-105, paragraph 105-2.
- D. Posted notices shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item C-105, paragraph 105-3.

#### **1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)
  - 1. FAA Specification Item C-105: Mobilization.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Method of measurement and payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item C-105, paragraph 105-5.

4.2 BASIS OF PAYMENT

A. Basis for payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item C-105, paragraph 105-6.

PART 5 - ATTACHMENTS

5.1 FAA Specification Item C-105 Mobilization

### Item C-105 Mobilization

**105-1 Description.** This item of work shall consist of, but is not limited to, work and operations necessary for the movement of personnel, equipment, material and supplies to and from the project site for work on the project except as provided in the contract as separate pay items.

**105-2 Mobilization limit.** Mobilization shall be limited to 6 percent of the total project cost excluding any allowances.

**105-3 Posted notices.** Prior to commencement of construction activities, the Contractor must post the following documents in a prominent and accessible place where they may be easily viewed by all employees of the prime Contractor and by all employees of subcontractors engaged by the prime Contractor: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Poster “Equal Employment Opportunity is the Law” in accordance with the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs Executive Order 11246, as amended. These notices must remain posted until final acceptance of the work by the Owner.

**105-4 Engineer/RPR field office.** An Engineer/RPR field office is not required.

### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**105-5 Basis of measurement and payment.** Based upon the contract lump sum price for “Mobilization” partial payments will be allowed as follows:

a. With first pay request, 25%.

b. When 25% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 25%.

c. When 50% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 40%.

d. After Final Inspection, Staging area clean-up and delivery of all Project Closeout materials as required by Section 90, paragraph 90-11, *Contractor Final Project Documentation*, the final 10%.

### BASIS OF PAYMENT

**105-6 Payment will be made under:**

Item No.	Description	Unit
01105.1	Mobilization (6% Max)	Lump Sum

### REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP)

Executive Order 11246, as amended

EEOC-P/E-1 – Equal Employment Opportunity is the Law Poster

**END OF ITEM C-105**

-----END OF SECTION 01105-----

**SECTION 01110 – METHOD OF ESTIMATING PERCENTAGE OF MATERIAL  
WITHIN SPECIFICATION LIMITS (PWL)**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The General Provision of the contract, including the General Provisions for Construction Projects (2016), Special Provisions, and General Requirements of the Specifications, apply to the work specified in this section. This Section shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item C-110: Method of Estimating Percentage of Material Within Specification Limits (PWL), as included as an attachment to this Section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)
  - 1. FAA Specification Item C-110: Method of Estimating Percentage of Material Within Specification Limits (PWL).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 BASIS OF MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. All work under this section will not be measured nor paid for separately, but shall be considered incidental to and included in the bid prices for the various items of work in this project.

PART 5 - ATTACHMENTS

- 5.1 FAA Specification Item C-110 Method of Estimating Percentage of Material Within Specification Limits (PWL)

## **Item C-110 Method of Estimating Percentage of Material Within Specification Limits (PWL)**

**110-1 General.** When the specifications provide for acceptance of material based on the method of estimating percentage of material within specification limits (PWL), the PWL will be determined in accordance with this section. All test results for a lot will be analyzed statistically to determine the total estimated percent of the lot that is within specification limits. The PWL is computed using the sample average ( $\bar{X}$ ) and sample standard deviation ( $S_n$ ) of the specified number ( $n$ ) of sublots for the lot and the specification tolerance limits, L for lower and U for upper, for the particular acceptance parameter. From these values, the respective Quality index,  $Q_L$  for Lower Quality Index and/or  $Q_U$  for Upper Quality Index, is computed and the PWL for the lot for the specified  $n$  is determined from Table 1. All specification limits specified in the technical sections shall be absolute values. Test results used in the calculations shall be to the significant figure given in the test procedure.

There is some degree of uncertainty (risk) in the measurement for acceptance because only a small fraction of production material (the population) is sampled and tested. This uncertainty exists because all portions of the production material have the same probability to be randomly sampled. The Contractor's risk is the probability that material produced at the acceptable quality level is rejected or subjected to a pay adjustment. The Owner's risk is the probability that material produced at the rejectable quality level is accepted.

It is the intent of this section to inform the Contractor that, in order to consistently offset the Contractor's risk for material evaluated, production quality (using population average and population standard deviation) must be maintained at the acceptable quality specified or higher. In all cases, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to produce at quality levels that will meet the specified acceptance criteria when sampled and tested at the frequencies specified.

**110-2 Method for computing PWL.** The computational sequence for computing PWL is as follows:

- a. Divide the lot into  $n$  sublots in accordance with the acceptance requirements of the specification.
- b. Locate the random sampling position within the subplot in accordance with the requirements of the specification.
- c. Make a measurement at each location, or take a test portion and make the measurement on the test portion in accordance with the testing requirements of the specification.
- d. Find the sample average ( $\bar{X}$ ) for all subplot test values within the lot by using the following formula:

$$\bar{X} = (x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + \dots + x_n) / n$$

Where:  $\bar{X}$  = Sample average of all subplot test values within a lot

$x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  = Individual subplot test values

$n$  = Number of subplot test values

- e. Find the sample standard deviation ( $S_n$ ) by use of the following formula:

$$S_n = [(d_1^2 + d_2^2 + d_3^2 + \dots + d_n^2)/(n-1)]^{1/2}$$

Where:  $S_n$  = Sample standard deviation of the number of subplot test values in the set

$d_1, d_2, \dots, d_n$  = Deviations of the individual subplot test values  $x_1, x_2, \dots$  from the average value  $X$

that is:  $d_1 = (x_1 - X), d_2 = (x_2 - X) \dots d_n = (x_n - X)$

$n$  = Number of subplot test values

**f.** For single sided specification limits (i.e., L only), compute the Lower Quality Index  $Q_L$  by use of the following formula:

$$Q_L = (X - L) / S_n$$

Where: L = specification lower tolerance limit

Estimate the percentage of material within limits (PWL) by entering Table 1 with  $Q_L$ , using the column appropriate to the total number ( $n$ ) of measurements. If the value of  $Q_L$  falls between values shown on the table, use the next higher value of PWL.

**g.** For double-sided specification limits (i.e., L and U), compute the Quality Indexes  $Q_L$  and  $Q_U$  by use of the following formulas:

$$Q_L = (X - L) / S_n$$

and

$$Q_U = (U - X) / S_n$$

Where: L and U = specification lower and upper tolerance limits

Estimate the percentage of material between the lower (L) and upper (U) tolerance limits (PWL) by entering Table 1 separately with  $Q_L$  and  $Q_U$ , using the column appropriate to the total number ( $n$ ) of measurements, and determining the percent of material above  $P_L$  and percent of material below  $P_U$  for each tolerance limit. If the values of  $Q_L$  fall between values shown on the table, use the next higher value of  $P_L$  or  $P_U$ . Determine the PWL by use of the following formula:

$$PWL = (P_U + P_L) - 100$$

Where:  $P_L$  = percent within lower specification limit

$P_U$  = percent within upper specification limit

## EXAMPLE OF PWL CALCULATION

**Project:** Example Project

**Test Item:** Item P-401, Lot A.

### A. PWL Determination for Mat Density.

1. Density of four random cores taken from Lot A.



$$A-1 = 96.60$$

$$A-2 = 97.55$$

$$A-3 = 99.30$$

$$A-4 = 98.35$$

$$n = 4$$

2. Calculate average density for the lot.

$$X = (x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + \dots + x_n) / n$$

$$X = (96.60 + 97.55 + 99.30 + 98.35) / 4$$

$$X = 97.95\% \text{ density}$$

3. Calculate the standard deviation for the lot.

$$S_n = [((96.60 - 97.95)^2 + (97.55 - 97.95)^2 + (99.30 - 97.95)^2 + (98.35 - 97.95)^2) / (4 - 1)]^{1/2}$$

$$S_n = [(1.82 + 0.16 + 1.82 + 0.16) / 3]^{1/2}$$

$$S_n = 1.15$$

4. Calculate the Lower Quality Index  $Q_L$  for the lot. ( $L=96.3$ )

$$Q_L = (X - L) / S_n$$

$$Q_L = (97.95 - 96.30) / 1.15$$

$$Q_L = 1.4348$$

5. Determine PWL by entering Table 1 with  $Q_L = 1.44$  and  $n = 4$ .

$$PWL = 98$$

## B. PWL Determination for Air Voids.

1. Air Voids of four random samples taken from Lot A.

$$A-1 = 5.00$$

$$A-2 = 3.74$$

$$A-3 = 2.30$$

$$A-4 = 3.25$$

2. Calculate the average air voids for the lot.

$$X = (x_1 + x_2 + x_3 \dots + x_n) / n$$

$$X = (5.00 + 3.74 + 2.30 + 3.25) / 4$$

$$X = 3.57\%$$

3. Calculate the standard deviation  $S_n$  for the lot.

$$S_n = [((3.57 - 5.00)^2 + (3.57 - 3.74)^2 + (3.57 - 2.30)^2 + (3.57 - 3.25)^2) / (4 - 1)]^{1/2}$$

$$S_n = [(2.04 + 0.03 + 1.62 + 0.10) / 3]^{1/2}$$

$$S_n = 1.12$$

4. Calculate the Lower Quality Index  $Q_L$  for the lot. ( $L = 2.0$ )

$$Q_L = (X - L) / S_n$$

$$Q_L = (3.57 - 2.00) / 1.12$$

$$Q_L = 1.3992$$

5. Determine  $P_L$  by entering Table 1 with  $Q_L = 1.41$  and  $n = 4$ .

$$P_L = 97$$

6. Calculate the Upper Quality Index  $Q_U$  for the lot. ( $U = 5.0$ )

$$Q_U = (U - X) / S_n$$

$$Q_U = (5.00 - 3.57) / 1.12$$

$$Q_U = 1.2702$$

7. Determine  $P_U$  by entering Table 1 with  $Q_U = 1.29$  and  $n = 4$ .

$$P_U = 93$$

8. Calculate Air Voids PWL

$$PWL = (P_L + P_U) - 100$$

$$PWL = (97 + 93) - 100 = 90$$

### EXAMPLE OF OUTLIER CALCULATION (REFERENCE ASTM E178)

**Project:** Example Project

**Test Item:** FAA Specification Item P-401, Lot A.

#### A. Outlier Determination for Mat Density.

1. Density of four random cores taken from Lot A arranged in descending order.

$$A-3 = 99.30$$

$$A-4 = 98.35$$

$$A-2 = 97.55$$

$$A-1 = 96.60$$

2. From ASTM E178, Table 1, for  $n=4$  an upper 5% significance level, the critical value for test criterion = 1.463.

3. Use average density, standard deviation, and test criterion value to evaluate density measurements.

- a. For measurements greater than the average:

If (measurement - average)/(standard deviation) is less than test criterion, then the measurement is not considered an outlier.

For A-3, check if  $(99.30 - 97.95) / 1.15$  is greater than 1.463.

Since 1.174 is less than 1.463, the value is not an outlier.

- b. For measurements less than the average:

If (average - measurement)/(standard deviation) is less than test criterion, then the measurement is not considered an outlier.

For A-1, check if  $(97.95 - 96.60) / 1.15$  is greater than 1.463.

Since 1.435 is less than 1.463, the value is not an outlier.

**Note:** In this example, a measurement would be considered an outlier if the density were:

Greater than  $(97.95 + 1.463 \times 1.15) = 99.63\%$

OR

less than  $(97.95 - 1.463 \times 1.15) = 96.27\%$ .

**Table 1. Table for Estimating Percent of Lot Within Limits (PWL)**

Percent Within Limits (PL and PU)	Positive Values of Q (QL and QU)							
	n=3	n=4	n=5	n=6	n=7	n=8	n=9	n=10
99	1.1541	1.4700	1.6714	1.8008	1.8888	1.9520	1.9994	2.0362
98	1.1524	1.4400	1.6016	1.6982	1.7612	1.8053	1.8379	1.8630
97	1.1496	1.4100	1.5427	1.6181	1.6661	1.6993	1.7235	1.7420
96	1.1456	1.3800	1.4897	1.5497	1.5871	1.6127	1.6313	1.6454
95	1.1405	1.3500	1.4407	1.4887	1.5181	1.5381	1.5525	1.5635
94	1.1342	1.3200	1.3946	1.4329	1.4561	1.4717	1.4829	1.4914
93	1.1269	1.2900	1.3508	1.3810	1.3991	1.4112	1.4199	1.4265
92	1.1184	1.2600	1.3088	1.3323	1.3461	1.3554	1.3620	1.3670
91	1.1089	1.2300	1.2683	1.2860	1.2964	1.3032	1.3081	1.3118
90	1.0982	1.2000	1.2290	1.2419	1.2492	1.2541	1.2576	1.2602
89	1.0864	1.1700	1.1909	1.1995	1.2043	1.2075	1.2098	1.2115
88	1.0736	1.1400	1.1537	1.1587	1.1613	1.1630	1.1643	1.1653
87	1.0597	1.1100	1.1173	1.1192	1.1199	1.1204	1.1208	1.1212
86	1.0448	1.0800	1.0817	1.0808	1.0800	1.0794	1.0791	1.0789
85	1.0288	1.0500	1.0467	1.0435	1.0413	1.0399	1.0389	1.0382
84	1.0119	1.0200	1.0124	1.0071	1.0037	1.0015	1.0000	0.9990
83	0.9939	0.9900	0.9785	0.9715	0.9671	0.9643	0.9624	0.9610
82	0.9749	0.9600	0.9452	0.9367	0.9315	0.9281	0.9258	0.9241
81	0.9550	0.9300	0.9123	0.9025	0.8966	0.8928	0.8901	0.8882
80	0.9342	0.9000	0.8799	0.8690	0.8625	0.8583	0.8554	0.8533
79	0.9124	0.8700	0.8478	0.8360	0.8291	0.8245	0.8214	0.8192
78	0.8897	0.8400	0.8160	0.8036	0.7962	0.7915	0.7882	0.7858
77	0.8662	0.8100	0.7846	0.7716	0.7640	0.7590	0.7556	0.7531
76	0.8417	0.7800	0.7535	0.7401	0.7322	0.7271	0.7236	0.7211
75	0.8165	0.7500	0.7226	0.7089	0.7009	0.6958	0.6922	0.6896
74	0.7904	0.7200	0.6921	0.6781	0.6701	0.6649	0.6613	0.6587
73	0.7636	0.6900	0.6617	0.6477	0.6396	0.6344	0.6308	0.6282
72	0.7360	0.6600	0.6316	0.6176	0.6095	0.6044	0.6008	0.5982
71	0.7077	0.6300	0.6016	0.5878	0.5798	0.5747	0.5712	0.5686
70	0.6787	0.6000	0.5719	0.5582	0.5504	0.5454	0.5419	0.5394
69	0.6490	0.5700	0.5423	0.5290	0.5213	0.5164	0.5130	0.5105
68	0.6187	0.5400	0.5129	0.4999	0.4924	0.4877	0.4844	0.4820
67	0.5878	0.5100	0.4836	0.4710	0.4638	0.4592	0.4560	0.4537
66	0.5563	0.4800	0.4545	0.4424	0.4355	0.4310	0.4280	0.4257
65	0.5242	0.4500	0.4255	0.4139	0.4073	0.4030	0.4001	0.3980
64	0.4916	0.4200	0.3967	0.3856	0.3793	0.3753	0.3725	0.3705
63	0.4586	0.3900	0.3679	0.3575	0.3515	0.3477	0.3451	0.3432
62	0.4251	0.3600	0.3392	0.3295	0.3239	0.3203	0.3179	0.3161
61	0.3911	0.3300	0.3107	0.3016	0.2964	0.2931	0.2908	0.2892
60	0.3568	0.3000	0.2822	0.2738	0.2691	0.2660	0.2639	0.2624
59	0.3222	0.2700	0.2537	0.2461	0.2418	0.2391	0.2372	0.2358
58	0.2872	0.2400	0.2254	0.2186	0.2147	0.2122	0.2105	0.2093
57	0.2519	0.2100	0.1971	0.1911	0.1877	0.1855	0.1840	0.1829
56	0.2164	0.1800	0.1688	0.1636	0.1607	0.1588	0.1575	0.1566
55	0.1806	0.1500	0.1406	0.1363	0.1338	0.1322	0.1312	0.1304
54	0.1447	0.1200	0.1125	0.1090	0.1070	0.1057	0.1049	0.1042
53	0.1087	0.0900	0.0843	0.0817	0.0802	0.0793	0.0786	0.0781

Percent Within Limits (P <sub>L</sub> and P <sub>U</sub> )	Positive Values of Q (Q <sub>L</sub> and Q <sub>U</sub> )							
	n=3	n=4	n=5	n=6	n=7	n=8	n=9	n=10
52	0.0725	0.0600	0.0562	0.0544	0.0534	0.0528	0.0524	0.0521
51	0.0363	0.0300	0.0281	0.0272	0.0267	0.0264	0.0262	0.0260
50	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

Percent Within Limits (P <sub>L</sub> and P <sub>U</sub> )	Negative Values of Q (Q <sub>L</sub> and Q <sub>U</sub> )							
	n=3	n=4	n=5	n=6	n=7	n=8	n=9	n=10
49	-0.0363	-0.0300	-0.0281	-0.0272	-0.0267	-0.0264	-0.0262	-0.0260
48	-0.0725	-0.0600	-0.0562	-0.0544	-0.0534	-0.0528	-0.0524	-0.0521
47	-0.1087	-0.0900	-0.0843	-0.0817	-0.0802	-0.0793	-0.0786	-0.0781
46	-0.1447	-0.1200	-0.1125	-0.1090	-0.1070	-0.1057	-0.1049	-0.1042
45	-0.1806	-0.1500	-0.1406	-0.1363	-0.1338	-0.1322	-0.1312	-0.1304
44	-0.2164	-0.1800	-0.1688	-0.1636	-0.1607	-0.1588	-0.1575	-0.1566
43	-0.2519	-0.2100	-0.1971	-0.1911	-0.1877	-0.1855	-0.1840	-0.1829
42	-0.2872	-0.2400	-0.2254	-0.2186	-0.2147	-0.2122	-0.2105	-0.2093
41	-0.3222	-0.2700	-0.2537	-0.2461	-0.2418	-0.2391	-0.2372	-0.2358
40	-0.3568	-0.3000	-0.2822	-0.2738	-0.2691	-0.2660	-0.2639	-0.2624
39	-0.3911	-0.3300	-0.3107	-0.3016	-0.2964	-0.2931	-0.2908	-0.2892
38	-0.4251	-0.3600	-0.3392	-0.3295	-0.3239	-0.3203	-0.3179	-0.3161
37	-0.4586	-0.3900	-0.3679	-0.3575	-0.3515	-0.3477	-0.3451	-0.3432
36	-0.4916	-0.4200	-0.3967	-0.3856	-0.3793	-0.3753	-0.3725	-0.3705
35	-0.5242	-0.4500	-0.4255	-0.4139	-0.4073	-0.4030	-0.4001	-0.3980
34	-0.5563	-0.4800	-0.4545	-0.4424	-0.4355	-0.4310	-0.4280	-0.4257
33	-0.5878	-0.5100	-0.4836	-0.4710	-0.4638	-0.4592	-0.4560	-0.4537
32	-0.6187	-0.5400	-0.5129	-0.4999	-0.4924	-0.4877	-0.4844	-0.4820
31	-0.6490	-0.5700	-0.5423	-0.5290	-0.5213	-0.5164	-0.5130	-0.5105
30	-0.6787	-0.6000	-0.5719	-0.5582	-0.5504	-0.5454	-0.5419	-0.5394
29	-0.7077	-0.6300	-0.6016	-0.5878	-0.5798	-0.5747	-0.5712	-0.5686
28	-0.7360	-0.6600	-0.6316	-0.6176	-0.6095	-0.6044	-0.6008	-0.5982
27	-0.7636	-0.6900	-0.6617	-0.6477	-0.6396	-0.6344	-0.6308	-0.6282
26	-0.7904	-0.7200	-0.6921	-0.6781	-0.6701	-0.6649	-0.6613	-0.6587
25	-0.8165	-0.7500	-0.7226	-0.7089	-0.7009	-0.6958	-0.6922	-0.6896
24	-0.8417	-0.7800	-0.7535	-0.7401	-0.7322	-0.7271	-0.7236	-0.7211
23	-0.8662	-0.8100	-0.7846	-0.7716	-0.7640	-0.7590	-0.7556	-0.7531
22	-0.8897	-0.8400	-0.8160	-0.8036	-0.7962	-0.7915	-0.7882	-0.7858
21	-0.9124	-0.8700	-0.8478	-0.8360	-0.8291	-0.8245	-0.8214	-0.8192
20	-0.9342	-0.9000	-0.8799	-0.8690	-0.8625	-0.8583	-0.8554	-0.8533
19	-0.9550	-0.9300	-0.9123	-0.9025	-0.8966	-0.8928	-0.8901	-0.8882
18	-0.9749	-0.9600	-0.9452	-0.9367	-0.9315	-0.9281	-0.9258	-0.9241
17	-0.9939	-0.9900	-0.9785	-0.9715	-0.9671	-0.9643	-0.9624	-0.9610
16	-1.0119	-1.0200	-1.0124	-1.0071	-1.0037	-1.0015	-1.0000	-0.9990
15	-1.0288	-1.0500	-1.0467	-1.0435	-1.0413	-1.0399	-1.0389	-1.0382
14	-1.0448	-1.0800	-1.0817	-1.0808	-1.0800	-1.0794	-1.0791	-1.0789
13	-1.0597	-1.1100	-1.1173	-1.1192	-1.1199	-1.1204	-1.1208	-1.1212
12	-1.0736	-1.1400	-1.1537	-1.1587	-1.1613	-1.1630	-1.1643	-1.1653
11	-1.0864	-1.1700	-1.1909	-1.1995	-1.2043	-1.2075	-1.2098	-1.2115
10	-1.0982	-1.2000	-1.2290	-1.2419	-1.2492	-1.2541	-1.2576	-1.2602
9	-1.1089	-1.2300	-1.2683	-1.2860	-1.2964	-1.3032	-1.3081	-1.3118
8	-1.1184	-1.2600	-1.3088	-1.3323	-1.3461	-1.3554	-1.3620	-1.3670
7	-1.1269	-1.2900	-1.3508	-1.3810	-1.3991	-1.4112	-1.4199	-1.4265
6	-1.1342	-1.3200	-1.3946	-1.4329	-1.4561	-1.4717	-1.4829	-1.4914
5	-1.1405	-1.3500	-1.4407	-1.4887	-1.5181	-1.5381	-1.5525	-1.5635
4	-1.1456	-1.3800	-1.4897	-1.5497	-1.5871	-1.6127	-1.6313	-1.6454
3	-1.1496	-1.4100	-1.5427	-1.6181	-1.6661	-1.6993	-1.7235	-1.7420
2	-1.1524	-1.4400	-1.6016	-1.6982	-1.7612	-1.8053	-1.8379	-1.8630
1	-1.1541	-1.4700	-1.6714	-1.8008	-1.8888	-1.9520	-1.9994	-2.0362

## REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM E178                      Standard Practice for Dealing with Outlying Observations

**END OF ITEM C-110**

-----END OF SECTION 01110-----

## SECTION 01210 – ALLOWANCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Provision of the contract, including the General Provisions for Construction Projects (2016), Special Provisions, and General Requirements of the Specifications, apply to the work specified in this section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances. Certain materials, equipment, and services are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials, equipment, and services to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include works required for environmental measures, when required by the regulation(s).
- C. Related Sections include Divisions 1 through 16 Sections for items of work covered by allowances.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals.
  - 1. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
  - 2. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials and equipment delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
  - 3. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate consultants, vendors, subcontractors, materials and installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (NOT USED)

-----END OF SECTION 01210-----

## **SECTION 01300 - SUBMITTALS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. The General Provision of the contract, including the General Provisions for Construction Projects (2016), Special Provisions, and General Requirements of the Specifications, apply to the work specified in this section.

#### **1.2 PROJECT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. The contract will not be considered complete until required submittals have been received and accepted by the State.

#### **1.3 DETAILED CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

- A. The Contractor shall submit a detailed construction schedule to the RPR for review, no later than thirty (30) calendar days after award of the Contract. The detailed construction schedule shall be based on a detailed critical path analysis of construction activities and sequence of operations needed for the orderly performance and completion of any separable parts of any work and all work in accordance with the Contract. The schedule shall be Critical Path Method (CPM) type in the form of an arrow diagram and activity listing or comprehensive bar graph. The network diagram shall show in detail and in orderly sequence all activities on a time scale, their descriptions, durations and dependencies, necessary and required to complete all work and any separable parts thereof. The schedule shall show in detail the following information for each activity:
  - 1. Identification by code numbers and description;
  - 2. Duration;
  - 3. Craft and Equipment;
  - 4. Earliest start and finish dates;
  - 5. Latest start and finish dates;
  - 6. Total and free float time; and
  - 7. Highlighted Critical Path
- B. The construction schedule shall be complete in all respects, covering in addition to activities at the site of work, off-site activities such as design, fabrication, and procurement of equipment; the scheduled delivery dates of such equipment; submittal and approval of shop drawings and samples; ordering and delivery of materials; inspections; and testing. The schedule shall also include a manpower forecast by crafts. The detailed construction schedule shall be supplemented by a three week schedule prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the RPR on a weekly basis. The Contractor shall promptly inform the RPR of any proposed change in the schedule and shall furnish



the RPR with a revised schedule and cash flow diagram within fifteen (15) calendar days after approval of such change.

- C. The schedule shall be kept up to date, taking into account the actual progress of work and shall be updated if necessary, every thirty (30) calendar days. The updated schedule shall, as determined by the RPR, be sufficient to meet the requirements for the completion of the separable parts of work and the entire projects as set forth in the contract.
- D. Upon commencing work, the Contractor shall submit at the start of each week to the RPR for review, a detailed two (2) week construction schedule.
- E. If at any time during the progress of the Work, the Contractor's actual progress appears to the RPR to be inadequate to meet the requirements of the contract, the RPR will notify the Contractor of such imminent or actual noncompliance with the contract. The Contractor shall thereupon take such steps as may be necessary to improve his progress and the RPR may require an increase in the labor force, the number of shifts, and/or overtime operations, days of work and/or the amount of construction plants all without additional cost to the State. Neither such notice by the RPR nor the RPR's failure to issue such notice shall relieve the Contractor from his obligation to achieve the quality of work and rate of progress required by the contract. Failure of the Contractor to comply with instructions of the RPR under these provisions may be grounds for determination by the State that the Contractor is not prosecuting work with such diligence as will assure completion within the times specified. Upon such determination, the State may employ labor and equipment and charge the Contractor for the cost thereof, including depreciation for plant and equipment or may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the performance of the contract, or any separable part thereof, in accordance with the applicable provisions of the contract.
- F. The Contractor shall submit to the RPR one (1) reproducible and three (3) prints of the detailed construction schedule and of each revised schedule submitted thereafter.

#### 1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. The Contractor shall submit the Schedule of Values to the RPR for review, no later than thirty (30) calendar days after award of the Contract.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Specifications table of contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section. Provide a breakdown of the contract sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Break principle work or subcontract amounts down into several smaller identifiable items of work.

- C. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
  - 1. Project name and location
  - 2. Project number
  - 3. Contractor's name and address
  - 4. Contract No.
  - 5. Date of submittal
- D. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following items listed:
  - 1. Related Specification Section or Division
  - 2. Description of work
  - 3. Dollar value and percent complete
- E. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms including;
  - 1. Construction Schedule
  - 2. Application for Payment forms including continuation sheets
  - 3. List of Subcontractors
  - 4. List of principle suppliers and fabricators
  - 5. Schedule of submittals
- F. Round amount to nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the contract sum.
- G. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased, fabricated or stored, but not yet installed.
- H. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values prior to the next Applications for Payment or when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

#### 1.5 OTHER SUBMITTALS REQUIRED BEFORE CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Contractor shall submit the following items prior to or at the pre-construction meeting or unless otherwise noted:
  - 1. Name, residence phone number, addresses and scope of authority for the following persons:
    - a) Superintendent
    - b) Contractor's authorized representative to sign documents
    - c) Two (2) additional persons who can be contacted during non-working hours for emergencies.

- d) Field Office location and phone numbers (cellular, pager, fax, etc.)
2. Name of Safety Officer
3. Notice of Materials to be furnished
4. Three (3) copies each of Certificates of Insurance. The State of Hawaii, Department of Transportation, Airports Division shall be named as additionally insured. If canceled, thirty (30) days written notice to the State of Hawaii must be given. If certificates are not correct, work cannot proceed.
5. Three (3) copies each Insurance and Tax Rates.
6. List of apprentices who will be working on the project supported with the Statement of Apprenticeship or copy of the Apprenticeship Agreements registered with the State Board, for each apprentice.
7. List of equipment to be used on the job. Designate maximum working height and capacity of equipment involved and their respective rental rates.
8. Three (3) copies of an expenditure (cash flow) plan consisting of an anticipated work completion graph plotting contract time and gross payment anticipated.

#### 1.6 SHOP DRAWINGS, SAMPLES, CATALOG CUTS, AND CERTIFICATES

- A. Submittal Schedule: Prior to the submission of any shop drawings or submittals, the Contractor shall submit to the RPR for review, a submittal schedule. The schedule shall identify the subject matter of each submittal, the corresponding specification section number and the proposed date of submission. During the progress of work, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the submittal schedule as directed by the RPR.
- B. The Contractor shall submit for review to the RPR, or to a representative designated by the RPR, six (6) copies of all shop drawings, samples, catalog cuts and certificates. Three (3) copies will be returned to the Contractor with information of review action. The Contractor shall submit additional quantities for their subcontractor's or supplier's use. Each shop drawing, certificate of compliance, sample, and equipment list shall be checked and certified correct by the Contractor, and shall be identified with the applicable information specified hereinafter under "Submittal Identification."
- C. Items are to be reviewed prior to commencing fabrication or delivery of material to the job site.
- D. Each copy of the drawings, certificates, catalog cuts, and lists reviewed by the RPR will be stamped "REVIEW ACTION" with the appropriate action noted therein. The review of the RPR shall not be construed as a complete check but will indicate only that the general method of construction and detailing is satisfactory. Acceptance of such drawings will not relieve the Contractor the responsibility of conforming to the contract drawings and specifications or for any error or omission which may exist as the Contractor shall be responsible for the dimensions and design of adequate connections, details, and satisfactory construction of all work. Each shop drawing submitted for review shall have, in the lower right-hand corner just above title, a white space 4" x 4" in which the RPR can place the stamp and indicate action taken. The

Contractor shall also inform their subcontractors to provide this space in their preparation of shop drawings.

#### 1.7 MAINTENANCE DATA AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Six (6) copies of maintenance data and operating instructions shall be submitted by the Contractor at the conclusion of the equipment installation. The manuals shall be assembled in one or more binders, each with a title page, typed table of contents, and heavy section dividers with numbered plastic index tabs. The binders shall be a minimum of 2 inches thick, three ring, "D slant" with hard covers. All data shall be punched for binding and composition and printing shall be arranged so that punching does not obliterate any data. The project number, project title, and Airport shall be inserted in the front and backbone binder cover.
- B. The Contractor shall submit a draft to the RPR for review prior to the submission of the final copies.
- C. The manual shall include separate sections describing each equipment. Provide a general description of the equipment, instructions for operation, maintenance, recommended inspection points and periods for inspection, testing, adjustments, calibration procedures with illustrations, wiring diagrams, trouble shooting situations and solutions, and repair methods in a practical, complete, and comprehensive manner.
- D. For each equipment, include information on detailed parts listings (part numbers and costs) with the manufacturer's name, address, contact person, e-mail address and phone/fax numbers. Provide the contact name, address, e-mail address and phone/fax numbers of the distributor in the State of Hawaii for each equipment.
- E. Include a separate section on warranty information on all products and equipment. Provide this information in a tabular format with a listing on all products and equipments with warranty start and completion dates for each item.
- F. Include separate sections on all approved submittals, test reports, certifications, etc.
- G. All information shall be arranged in a logical, orderly sequence. Manuals submitted by the manufacturer will not be accepted.

#### 1.8 TEST REPORTS

- A. Six copies of test reports for any material used in this Contract shall be submitted when specified or required by the RPR.

1.9 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION

- A. To avoid rejection and to clarify each submittal, the General Contractor shall have a rubber stamp made up in the following format:

\_\_\_\_\_   
 General Contractor's Name

PROJECT TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

AIRPORT: \_\_\_\_\_

STATE PROJECT NO: \_\_\_\_\_

AIP PROJECT NO: \_\_\_\_\_

THIS SUBMITTAL HAS BEEN CHECKED BY THIS GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND IS CERTIFIED CORRECT AND IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS.

ITEM NO. \_\_\_\_\_

SUBMITTAL NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_

DATE RECEIVED \_\_\_\_\_

SPECIFICATION SECTION # \_\_\_\_\_

SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH # \_\_\_\_\_

DRAWING NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_

SUBCONTRACTOR NAME \_\_\_\_\_

SUPPLIER NAME \_\_\_\_\_

MANUFACTURER NAME \_\_\_\_\_

CERTIFIED BY \_\_\_\_\_ (Contractor's Signature, Date)

\_\_\_\_\_   
 (Contractor's Name and Title)

- B. This stamp "filled in" should appear on each reproducible shop drawing, on the cover sheet of copies of test and mill reports, certificates of compliance, catalog cuts, brochures, etc. The stamp should be placed on a heavy stock paper merchandise (approximately 3" x 6") and one tag tied to each sample submitted for approval. The tag on the samples should state what the sample is, so that if the tag is accidentally separated from the sample they can be matched up again. The back of this tag will be used by the RPR for receipt, approval, and log stamp for any comments that relates to the sample.

- C. Submission Number: Each submission is to be sequentially numbered in the space provided in the Contractor's stamp. Correspondence and transmittal will refer to this number.
- D. The Contractor shall ensure that all submittals, including shop drawings, are complete and in conformance to the requirements of the Contract specifications prior to submission to the State for review and acceptance. Incomplete submittals will not be processed by the State and returned to the Contractor for correction. Any cost impacts and delays in the Project schedule as a result of incomplete submittals shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.10 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. As-built drawings shall conform to the requirements of Section 5.8 - "Coordination between the Contractor and the State" of the General Provisions for Construction Projects, and the following requirements:
- B. The Contractor shall maintain on the job site two (2) sets of full-size contract drawings, marking them in red to show all variations between the construction actually provided and that indicated or specified in the contract documents, including buried or concealed construction.
- C. Where a choice of material or method is permitted herein or where variations in scope of character of work from that of the original contract or authorized, the drawings shall be marked to define the construction actually provided. Where equipment installation is involved, the size, manufacturer's name, model number, power input or output characteristics as applicable shall be shown on the as-built drawings.
- D. The representation of such changes shall conform to standard drafting practice and shall include such supplementary notes, legends, and details as necessary to clearly portray the as-built construction.
- E. The drawings shall be maintained and updated on a daily basis. The Contractor shall stamp, sign, and date each sheet with the following stamp:

AS-BUILT DRAWINGS/SPECIFICATIONS

This certifies that the dimensions and details shown on this sheet reflect the dimensions and details, and specifications as constructed in the field.

---

CONTRACTOR'S NAME

---

Signature

---

Date

- F. Monthly and final payments to the Contractor shall be subject to prior approval of the drawings. On completion of the work, both sets of marked-up drawings shall be delivered to the RPR, and shall be subject to approval before acceptance.

#### 1.11 GUARANTEES

- A. Guarantee periods shall start at time of acceptance in writing by the State.
- B. All guarantees and warranties shall be made out to the "State of Hawaii." Supplier and subcontractor guarantees shall be co-signed by the Contractor.
- C. The Contractor is solely responsible for coincidence or non-coincidence of factory warranties or equipment guarantees, and the Contractor's own warranties and guarantees as required by the contract. The Contractor is solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the installation of equipment and materials so as to take maximum advantage of factory warranties.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

#### PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

##### 4.1 BASIS OF MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. All work under this section will not be measured nor paid for separately, but shall be considered incidental to the Contract LUMP SUM PRICE for Bid Item No. 01005.1 – Construction Work.

-----END OF SECTION 01300-----

## **SECTION 01533 – TEMPORARY BARRICADES AND FACILITIES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. The General Provision of the contract, including the General Provisions for Construction Projects (2016), Special Provisions, and General Requirements of the Specifications, apply to the work specified in this section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Specification outlines procedures and regulations to be followed by the Contractor during the course of this work to ensure work site safety and shall consist of providing adequate personnel and trained radio operator/flagmen; and furnishing, installing, and removing (as required), all necessary safety equipment, barricades, detours, and other facilities. This includes haul route sweeping, FOD control, and all other work necessary and required during each phase of the work for the entire contract duration. All work shall be accomplished in conformance with Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) and Hawaii Department of Transportation (HDOT) guidelines and as directed by the RPR. The Contractor shall provide the necessary items for each phase as indicated on the Plans and approved Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP).

#### **1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Section 02620 – Airfield Markings, FAA Specification Item P-620.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. All materials shall be in conformance with the details provided on the Plans or referenced in other Technical Specifications, in accordance with FAA and HDOT requirements, and to the satisfaction of the RPR. All work and installation of materials shall be performed in full accordance with the latest applicable rules, regulations, requirements, and specifications included in the current editions of the following:
  1. Latest version of “Standard Specifications for Road, Bridge and Municipal Construction,” as published by the Hawaii State Department of Transportation
  2. US DOT – Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways (MUTCD)
  3. FAA AC 150/5210-5, Painting, Marking and Lighting of Vehicles Used on an Airport
  4. FAA AC 150/5370-2, Operational Safety on Airports During Construction

#### **2.2 BARRICADES**

- A. The Contractor shall install barricades at the entry point of taxiways leading to closed runways or taxiways, as designated on the approved CSPP. The barricades shall be of the low profile type, highly reflective and marked with diagonal alternating orange and



white stripes. Red flashing lights shall be mounted on each barricade. Lights shall be solar powered, omnidirectional, capable of being seen at a distance of two miles and flash at a rate of 45-60 flashes per minute. Solar panels in conjunction with sufficient battery backup capacity, shall be provided to power lights during night time hours and extended periods of cloud cover. The barricades shall be spaced no greater than 6 feet apart.

- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for his own security and protection of his property, including mobilization yard for the barricades.
- C. Barricades, in general, shall be neat and in good condition, as required for the taxiway closure purpose.
- D. The Contractor shall coordinate and sequence this work with the RPR to permit the continuing operation of the existing Airport facility. Barricades shall be moved at the end of each work shift as shown on the Contract Plans and the approved CSPP.

### 2.3 CONSTRUCTION AREA ILLUMINATION DURING NIGHTTIME WORK

- A. Contractor shall provide supplemental lighting equipment (light plants) sufficient to adequately illuminate all work areas during periods of limited visibility or at night.
- B. All paving machines, rollers, milling machines, distributor trucks, and other support equipment, except for haul trucks, shall be equipped with artificial illumination to safely illuminate the area immediately surrounding these pieces of equipment.
- C. For all pavement milling, crack repair, placement of tack coat, asphalt paving, rolling, finishing, and temporary and permanent pavement marking activities, portable lighting equipment shall be placed at on both sides of the work activity and at locations and at a spacing that provides the most natural color illumination and contract with a minimum of shadows. The adequacy of such illumination shall be determined by the RPR.
- D. Contractor shall be required to provide additional supplemental lighting equipment as directed by the RPR. All supplemental lighting equipment shall be positioned and adjusted to aim away from ATCT cabs and active taxiways and runways to prevent blinding effects. Supplemental lighting equipment shall be removed from the construction site when the pavement is reopened to aircraft operations.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 All work shall be in accordance with FAA AC 150/5370-2, Operational Safety on Airports During Construction.
  - A. All marking of vehicles and construction equipment shall conform to FAA AC 150/5210-5, Painting, Marking and Lighting of Vehicles Used on an Airport.

- 3.2 All temporary items shall be maintained in good working order throughout the duration of their use. Lighted equipment shall be checked daily for proper operation and repaired or replaced immediately if found to be inoperable.

#### PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

##### 4.1 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT.

- A. All work under this section will not be measured nor paid for separately, but shall be considered incidental to the Contract LUMP SUM PRICE for Bid Item No. 01005.1 – Construction Work.

-----END OF SECTION 01533-----

## SECTION 01560 - ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

### PART I – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Provisions, Special Provisions, and Technical Provisions, apply to the work specified in this section. Special attention is directed to the following Articles:
1. State of Hawaii, Air and Water Transportation Facilities Division, General Provisions for Construction Projects, Article VI, Control of Materials, Paragraph 6.8 Non-Conforming Materials.
  2. State of Hawaii, Air and Water Transportation Facilities Division, General Provisions for Construction Projects, Article VII, Legal Relations and Responsibility to Public, Paragraph 7.14 Pollution Control and Protection of Archeological Historical, and Burial Sites.
  3. State of Hawaii, Air and Water Transportation Facilities Division, General Provisions for Construction Projects, Article VII, Legal Relations and Responsibility to Public, Paragraph 7.17 Contaminated or Hazardous Items and Material; Regulated Items and Material; Waste.
  4. Section 01561 Construction Site Runoff Control Program.
  5. Section 01562 Management of Contaminated Media.
- B. The latest version of the State of Hawaii, Department of Transportation, Airports Division (DOTA) Construction Activities BMP Field Manual.

#### 1.2 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

With the exception of those measures set forth elsewhere in these specifications, environmental protection shall consist of the prevention of environmental pollution as the result of construction operations under this contract. For the purpose of this specification, environmental pollution is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare, unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life, affect other species of importance to man, or degrade the utilization of the environment for aesthetic and recreational purposes.

#### 1.3 APPLICABLE REGULATIONS

In order to provide abatement and control of environmental pollution arising from the construction activities of the Contractor and their Subcontractors in the performance of this contract, the work performed shall comply with the intent of all applicable Federal, State, and Local laws and regulations concerning environmental pollution control and

abatement, including, but not limited to, the following regulations:

- A. State of Hawaii, Department of Health, Administrative Rules, Chapter 55, WATER POLLUTION CONTROL; Chapter 54, WATER QUALITY STANDARDS.
- B. State of Hawaii, Department of Health, Administrative Rules, Chapter 59, AMBIENT AIR QUALITY, Chapter 60.1, AIR POLLUTION CONTROL.
- C. State of Hawaii, Department of Health, Administrative Rules, Chapter 42, VEHICULAR NOISE CONTROL.
- D. State of Hawaii, Department of Health, Administrative Rules, Chapter 46, COMMUNITY NOISE CONTROL.
- E. State of Hawaii, Occupational Safety and Health Standards, Title 12, Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, Subtitle 8, Division of Occupational Safety and Health, Part 3 Construction Standards, Chapter 145 Asbestos.
- F. Environmental Protection Agency, Code of Federal Regulations Title 40, Part 61, Subpart M (Revised Subpart B), NATIONAL EMISSION STANDARDS FOR AIR POLLUTANTS and Subpart B, NATIONAL EMISSION STANDARDS FOR ASBESTOS; Final Rule dated November 20, 1990.
- G. State of Hawaii, Department of Health, Title 11, Chapter 501, Asbestos Requirements.
- H. U.S. Department of Labor - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Asbestos Regulations, Code of Federal Regulations Title 29, Parts 1910, 1915 and 1926, Occupational Exposure to Asbestos, Final Rule dated August 10, 1994.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall submit the following items within 30 calendar days after the Notice to Proceed Date:

- A. Submit proposed means, methods, techniques and procedures to be used for environmental control.
- B. Submit a State of Hawaii Department of Health Asbestos Notification of Demolition and Renovation Form for all demolition projects (including facilities which no asbestos is present) and renovation projects per HAR 11-501.

#### PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 AIR POLLUTION CONTROL

- A. Emission: The Contractor shall not be allowed to operate equipment and vehicles that show excessive emissions of exhaust gases until corrective repairs or adjustments are made, as determined by the Engineer.
- B. Dust: The Contractor, for the duration of the contract, shall maintain all excavations, embankments, haul roads, permanent access roads, plant sites, waste disposal areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or without the project limits free from dust which would cause a hazard to the work or operations of other Contractors, or to persons or property. Industry-accepted methods of stabilization suitable for the area involved, such as sprinkling or similar methods, will be permitted. Chemical or oil treating shall not be used.
- C. Burning on Airport property shall not be permitted.

### 3.2 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

- A. Wastes: The Contractor shall not deposit, at the airport site or in its vicinity, solid waste or discharge liquid waste, such as fuels, lubricants, bituminous waste, untreated sewage, and other pollutants which may contaminate the body of ground water.
- B. Spillages: No petroleum products, bituminous materials, or other deleterious substances, including debris, are allowed to fall, flow, leach, or otherwise enter the sewage systems or storm drains. All spills shall be immediately reported by following the instructions found on the Spill Reporting Fact Sheet for the appropriate airport and completing the Spill Reporting Form. The Spill Reporting Fact Sheet and Form can be found at:

<http://hidot.hawaii.gov/airports/doing-business/engineering/environmental/construction-site-runoff-control-program>

Any fines assessed to DOTA, as a result of Contractor's spillages or the Contractor's failure to report spillages, shall be paid by the Contractor.

Reference Specification Section 01562, Paragraph 3.3(C) Release Reporting for additional information and requirements.

- C. Erosion: The Contractor shall provide any necessary temporary drainage, dikes, and similar facilities to prevent erosion damage to the site. Run-off shall be controlled to prevent damage to the surrounding area.

3.3 NOISE CONTROL

- A. At all times keep objectionable noise generation to a minimum by:
  - 1. Equipping air compressors with silencing packages.
  - 2. Equipping jackhammers with silencers on the air outlet.
  - 3. Equipment that can be electrically driven instead of gas or diesel is preferred. If noise levels on equipment cannot reasonably be brought down to criteria, listed as follows, either the equipment will not be allowed on the job or use time will have to be scheduled subject to approval of the Engineer.
  - 4. All construction vehicles and equipment on the project operating between 10:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m. shall be equipped with an ambient noise sensing variable volume backup alarm system. The system shall be in compliance with Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926.601(b)(4)(i).
- B. Objectionable noise received on neighboring properties is defined as any noise exceeding the noise limits of State Regulations (Title 11, Hawaii Administrative Regulations, Department of Health, Chapter 46 – Community Noise Control) or City and County of Honolulu ordinance, as stated below, or as any noise causing a public nuisance in a residential area, as determined by the State and community representatives, or by the nuisance provisions of local ordinances.
  - 1. The noise limitations established are as set forth in the following table after any applicable adjustments provided for herein are applied:

RECEIVING PROPERTY

<u>Noise Source</u>	<u>Residential</u>	<u>Commercial</u>	<u>Industrial</u>
Airport	50 dBA	65 dBA	70 dBA

- 2. Between the hours of 6:00 pm to 5:00 am on weekdays and weekends, the noise limitations above may be exceeded for any receiving property by no more than:
    - a. Five dBA for a total of 15 minutes in any one hour period; or
    - b. Ten dBA for a total of 5 minutes in any one hour period; or
    - c. 15 dBA for a total of 1.5 minutes in any one hour period.
- C. In addition to the noise controls specified, demolition and construction activities conducted within 1,000 feet of residential areas may have additional noise controls required.

- D. The Contractor and its subcontractor operations shall, at all times, comply with all State of Hawaii and City and County of Honolulu requirements.
- E. For work conducted within Airport buildings, noise levels from work activities shall not exceed 85 dBA on the slow scale at the project boundary.

### 3.4 DISPOSAL

Construction waste, such as crates, boxes, building materials, pipes, and other rubbish shall be properly disposed of at a licensed landfill. Please consult with the local landfill to ensure that objects meet the specific landfill's requirements for size, type, etc. Other areas or methods proposed by the Contractor will be approved only if the Engineer determines that their effect on the environment is equal to or less than those described herein.

### 3.5 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS CONTROL

- A. The use of hazardous materials, i.e., asbestos and PCB, in the construction of this project shall be strictly prohibited. Any corrective action to remove and replace the hazardous material and contaminated work shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.

#### B. DEFINITIONS

1. HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE – Any substance designated pursuant to Section 311(b)(2)(A) of the Clean Water Act; any element, compound, mixture, solution, or substance designated pursuant to Section 102 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA); any hazardous waste having the characteristics identified under or listed pursuant to Section 3001 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act; any toxic pollutant listed under Section 307(a) of the Clean Water Act; any hazardous air pollutant listed under Section 112 of the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§7401-7626); any imminently hazardous chemical substance or mixture regulated under Section 7 of the Toxic Substances Control Act, as amended (15 U.S.C. §§2601-2671), oil, trichloro propane, and any other substance or pollutant or contaminant designated by rules adopted pursuant to this chapter (Chapter 128D, Hawaii Revised Statutes)
2. OIL – Oil Waste of any kind or in any form, including, but not limited to, petroleum, fuel oil, sludge, oil refuse, oil mixed with waste, crude oil or any fraction or residue.
3. POLLUTANT OR CONTAMINANT – Any element, substance, compound, or mixture, which after release into the environment and upon exposure, ingestion, inhalation, or assimilation into any organism either directly from the environment or indirectly by ingestion through food chains, will or may

reasonably be anticipated to cause death, disease, behavioral abnormalities, cancer, genetic mutation, physiological malfunctions (including malfunctions in reproduction) or physical deformation, in such organism or their offspring.

#### PART 4 – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

##### 4.1 BASIS OF MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

All work specified in this Section shall not be measured nor paid for separately but shall be considered incidental to item 01561, Construction Site Runoff Control Program.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 01561 – CONSTRUCTION SITE RUNOFF CONTROL PROGRAM

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This Section describes the following:

- (A) The Contractor shall comply with the following referenced documents:
- State of Hawaii, Department of Transportation, Airports Division (DOTA) Construction Activities Best Management Practices (BMP) Field Manual, in developing, installing, and maintaining Site-Specific BMPs for all projects.
  - DOTA's Storm Water Programs (SWMPP) for the Daniel K. Inouye International Airport (HNL) and Kahului Airport (OGG), as applicable.
  - Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR) Chapters 11-54, 11-55, and 11-60.
  - Honolulu's City and County "Rules Relating to Water Quality" for all projects on Oahu. Use respective Soil Erosion Guidelines for Maui, Kauai and Hawaii projects.
  - Applicable Federal, State and Local Permit Conditions.
  - All other documents referenced in this Section.

For any conflicting requirements between the referenced documents and applicable bid documents, the stricter requirement will prevail and govern. Should a requirement not be clearly described within the applicable bid documents, notify the Engineer immediately for interpretation. For the purposes of clarification, "applicable bid documents" include the construction plans, specifications, and Permits.

- (B) Detailed plans, diagrams, and written Site-Specific Best Management Practices (BMPs); construction, maintenance, and repair of temporary water pollution, dust, and erosion control measures at the project site, including local material sources, work areas, and haul roads; removal and disposal of hazardous wastes; control of fugitive dust (defined as uncontrolled emission of solid airborne particulate matter from any source other than combustion).
- (C) Work associated with construction stormwater, dewatering, and hydrotesting activities and compliance with conditions of the Notice of General Permit Coverage (NGPC) or National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit(s) authorizing discharges associated with construction stormwater, dewatering, and hydrotesting activities.
- (D) Potential pollutant identification and mitigation measures, listed in Appendix A for use in the development of the Contractor's Site-Specific BMP.

Requirements of this Section also apply to construction support activities including: concrete or asphalt batch plants, rock crushing plants, equipment staging yards/areas, material storage areas, excavated material disposal areas, and borrow areas located both inside and outside of the Airport Property and State Right-of-Way. For areas serving multiple construction projects or operating beyond the completion of the construction project in which it supports, the Contractor shall be responsible for securing the necessary permits, clearances, and documents, and following the conditions of the permits and clearances, at no cost to the State.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all applicable subcontractors, suppliers and vendors, and shall ensure that the means and methods of construction activities of applicable subcontractors, suppliers and vendors are in full compliance with this Section.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

Comply with applicable materials described in the current DOTA "Construction Activities BMP Field Manual" and Section 3 and 4 of the current City and County of Honolulu "Storm Water Best Management Practice Manual." Refer to FAA Advisory Circulars and DOTA District, including Wildlife Hazard Management Plan, for additional guidance and conditions.

In addition, materials shall comply with the following:

- (A) Grass. The FAA and USDA recommend the following grass species when requiring grass: "No-Mow" bermudagrass ("Green Velvet") (*Cynodon dactylon*) or Seashore paspalum (*Paspalum vaginatum*). These species both possess higher than average drought resistance, saline soil tolerances, and, most importantly, do not produce seed heads attractive to the majority of hazardous avian species. It is recommended that stolons, sprigs, or plugs be used to avoid providing hazardous species with a readily available food source. The use of seeds shall not be allowed.

Alternative grass species shall only be applied with the approval of the DOTA Environmental Section. This includes, but not limited to, sodding, cuttings, and planting. Grass shall be a quick-growing species. Grass shall be suitable to the area and provide a temporary cover that will not compete later with permanent cover. The grass label or tag shall be provided to the DOTA Environmental Section.

Irrigation of these grass shall be done during the hours of darkness to avoid providing another hazardous wildlife attractant.

- (B) Fertilizer and Soil Conditioners. Fertilizer and soil conditioners shall conform to Hawaii Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2005 or latest edition, Subsection 619.02(H)(1) – Commercial Fertilizer. Fertilizers shall not be applied during inclement weather or rain events.

The use of alternative types of fertilizer and soil conditioners shall be subject to the approval of the DOTA Environmental Section.

- (C) Hydro-mulching. Hydro-mulching used as a temporary stabilization measure shall consist of specially processed fiber which shall form a homogeneous slurry after addition and agitation in hydro-mulch applicator equipment.
1. Mulches shall be recycled materials including bagasse, hay, straw, wood cellulose bark, wood chips, or other material acceptable to the DOTA Environmental Section. Mulches shall be clean and free of noxious weeds and deleterious materials.
  2. Potable water shall meet the requirements of Hawaii Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2005 or latest edition, Subsection 712.01 – Water. Submit alternate sources of irrigation water to the Engineer for acceptance by the DOTA Environmental Section if deviating from 712.01 – Water.
  3. Soil and Mulch Tackifier shall meet the requirements and installation in accordance with portions of Hawaii Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2005 or latest edition, Section 641 – Hydro-Mulch Seeding, including 641.02(D) – Soil and Mulch Tackifier. The use of seeds in the hydro-mulch mixtures shall not be allowed.

Alternative materials or methods to control, prevent, remove, and dispose pollution are allowable if acceptable to the DOTA Environmental Section.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PRECONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

- (A) Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control Meeting.  
Schedule a water pollution, dust, and erosion control meeting with the Engineer after the Site-Specific BMP Plan is submitted to the Engineer and accepted in writing by the DOTA Environmental Section. The meeting shall be scheduled a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Start Work Date. At a minimum, the meeting shall be attended by the Contractor, applicable subcontractors, Engineer, DOTA Environmental Section and/or any authorized representatives of the designated attendees. The meeting will discuss the sequence of work, and plans and proposals for water pollution, dust, and erosion controls.

(B) Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control Submittals.

Submit a Site-Specific BMP Plan within 30 calendar days of Contract Execution to the Engineer for acceptance by the DOTA Environmental Section. Submission of the complete and acceptable Site-Specific BMP Plan is the sole responsibility of the Contractor, and additional contract time will not be issued for delays due to incompleteness.

Include the following:

1. Written description of activities to minimize water pollution and soil erosion into drainage systems, sewer systems, and State waters. Include proposed means, methods, techniques, and procedures to be used for environmental control. BMP shall include, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. An identification of potential pollutants and their sources.
  - b. A list of all materials and heavy equipment to be used during construction.
  - c. Descriptions of the methods and devices used to minimize the discharge of pollutants into drainage systems, sewer system, and State waters.
  - d. Details of the procedures used for the maintenance and subsequent removal of any erosion or siltation control devices.
  - e. Methods of removing and disposing hazardous wastes encountered or generated during construction.
  - f. Methods of removing and disposing concrete and asphalt pavement cutting slurry, concrete curing water, and hydro-demolition water.
  - g. Spill Control and Prevention, and Emergency Spill Response Plan.
  - h. Fugitive dust control, including dust from earth-disturbing, hauling, grinding, sweeping, or brooming off operations, or combination thereof.
  - i. Methods of storing and handling of oils, paints, and other products used for the project.
  - j. Material storage and handling areas, and other staging areas, including storage of reinforcing steel and building material.
  - k. Concrete truck washouts.

- l. Concrete waste and asphalt concrete waste control.
  - m. Fueling and maintenance of vehicles and other equipment.
  - n. Tracking of sediment offsite from project entries and exits.
  - o. Litter management. Prevention of Foreign Object Debris (FOD) is essential.
  - p. Sanitary/Septic Waste Management and Facilities.
  - q. Stockpiles of Aggregates, Soils, Asphalt Concrete Material, Concrete Waste, and Asphalt Concrete Waste.
  - r. Methods of Handling and Removal of Contaminated Soils and Groundwater encountered or generated during construction.
  - s. Methods and Procedures for Dewatering.
  - t. Methods and Procedures for Hydro-Testing.
  - u. Methods and Practices for proper Housekeeping, including excessive sawdust; concrete spill prevention and removal; and collection and removal of building materials waste, such as tie wires, reinforcing steel, and lumber.
  - v. Other factors that may cause water pollution, dust, and erosion control.
2. Plans indicating location of water pollution, dust and erosion control devices; plans and details of BMP measures and devices to be installed or utilized; identify areas of soil disturbance in cut and fill; indicate areas used for construction staging and storage, including items (1) through (22) above, storage of aggregate (indicate type of aggregate), asphalt cold mix, soil or solid waste, equipment and vehicle parking, and areas where vegetative practices are to be implemented. Indicate intended drainage pattern on plans. Include flow arrows. Include separate drawing for each phase of construction that alters drainage patterns.
  3. Dates when BMP measures will be installed and removed.
  4. Name(s) of specific individual(s) designated responsible for the Contractor's Construction Site Runoff Control Program. Include cellular and business telephone numbers, fax numbers, and e-mail addresses. These individuals shall be available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

5. Description of fill material to be used.
6. For projects with an NGPC or NPDES Permit for Construction Activities, submit information to address all sections in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), as described in HAR Chapter 11-55, Appendix C, Section 7.
7. For projects with an NGPC or NPDES Permit, submit information required for compliance with the conditions of the Notice of General Permit Coverage (NGPC)/NPDES Permit.
8. Date and sign the Site-Specific BMP Plan.

Modify, as necessary, and resubmit amended Site-Specific BMP plans and construction schedules to the Engineer for acceptance by DOTA Environmental Section. Modify the Site-Specific BMP Plan to address, but not limited to, the following.

1. To correct conditions that develop during construction which were unforeseen during the design and pre-construction stages.
2. Changes to the Contractor's Means and Method of Construction.
3. Omitted conditions that should have been allowed for in the accepted Site-Specific BMP Plan.
4. A Site-Specific BMP measure that replaces an accepted Site-Specific BMP measure that was not satisfactorily performing.
5. Revised dates of installation and/or removal of Site-Specific BMP measures.

The modifications shall be submitted to the Engineer and accepted in writing by DOTA Environmental Section before implementing the revised Site-Specific BMPs in the field. Amendments to the Site-Specific BMP Plan shall be included with the original Site-Specific BMP Plan.

A copy of the accepted original Site-Specific BMP Plan and all accepted amended Site-Specific BMP Plans, with the signed certification by the authorized representative listed in the NGPC or NPDES Permit, shall be kept on site or at an accessible location so that it can be made available at the time of an on-site inspection, or upon request by the Engineer, DOTA Environmental Section, DOTA's Third Party Inspector, and/or DOH/EPA Representative.

- (C) Discharges of Stormwater Associated with Construction Activities. If the project scope consists of ground disturbing activities and the total work area, including all construction support activity areas (i.e. storage and/or staging areas), is one acre or more, an NPDES Permit authorizing Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Construction Activity (CWB-NOI Form C) or Individual Permit authorizing stormwater discharges associated with construction activity is required from the Department of Health Clean Water Branch (DOH-CWB).

Do not begin construction activities until all required conditions of the permit are met and submittals detailed in Subsection 01561.3.1(B) – Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control Submittals are completed, submitted to the Engineer and accepted in writing by the DOTA Environmental Section.

- (D) Discharges Associated with Hydrotesting Activities. If hydrotesting activities require effluent discharge into State waters or drainage systems, an NPDES Hydrotesting Waters Permit (CWB-NOI Form F) or Individual Permit authorizing discharges associated with hydrotesting is required from the DOH-CWB.

Do not begin hydrotesting activities until the DOH-CWB has issued an Individual NPDES Permit or Notice of General Permit Coverage (NGPC). Conduct Hydrotesting operations in accordance with the conditions of the permit or NGPC.

- (E) Discharges Associated with Dewatering Activities. If dewatering activities require effluent discharge into State waters or drainage systems, an NPDES Dewatering Permit (CWB-NOI Form G) or Individual Permit authorizing discharges associated with dewatering is required from the DOH-CWB.

Do not begin dewatering activities until the DOH-CWB has issued an Individual NPDES Permit or Notice of General Permit Coverage (NGPC). Conduct dewatering operations in accordance with the conditions of the permit or NGPC.

- (F) Solid Waste Disclosure. Submit the Solid Waste Disclosure Form for Construction Sites, if applicable, to the Engineer within 30 calendar days of Contract Execution or upon the discovery of the solid waste. Provide a copy of all the disposal receipts from the facility permitted by the Department of Health to receive solid waste to the Engineer. This should also include documentation from any intermediary facility where solid waste is handled or processed.

- (G) Construction BMP Training. The Contractor's representative(s), identified in Section 01561.3.1(B)(4), responsible for the Contractor's Construction Site Runoff Control Program, site managers, and appropriate subcontractors' personnel shall be properly trained on environmental compliance by attending a designated DOTA training seminar (e.g. HDOT's Protect Our Water Conference) or viewing the DOTA construction and post-construction training available at:

<http://hidot.hawaii.gov/airports/doing-business/engineering/environmental/construction-site-runoff-control-program>

Submit completed Training Roster and Construction Training Quizzes to the DOTA Environmental Section (fax: 808-838-8017 or email to [dot.air.environmental@hawaii.gov](mailto:dot.air.environmental@hawaii.gov)) prior to the start of construction activities.

Individual workers must be trained on their site-specific BMPs by the Contractor's representative(s) and managers who are knowledgeable in the proper manufacturer's installation, maintenance, and repair of the BMP product, or the manufacturer's authorized instructor. The Contractor shall keep training logs updated and readily available.

- (H) Health and Safety Plan. A site-specific Health and Safety Plan for excavation work conducted in the known or suspected area of contamination shall be prepared and submitted at least 15 calendar days prior to initiating any excavation work. The Plan shall be applicable to Federal and State regulations.

The Contractor shall retain and pay for the services of a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH), certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene, to certify training, and review and approve the Health and Safety Plan, excavation procedures, including the determination of the need for personal protective equipment.

The Health and Safety Plan shall describe methods, techniques, and phases for handling the contaminated soil and groundwater, if present, including:

1. A sequence of operations.
2. Method of excavation, transporting, and disposal.
3. Soil Stockpiling and Groundwater Storage procedures.
4. Proposed equipment.
5. Provisions to ensure that chemical and petroleum constituent concentrations, both airborne and in the soil, are below the Department of Health Environmental Action Level (EAL), Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) and below the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL). Provide soil testing, air monitoring, personnel monitoring, and air sampling to ensure worker safety as determined by CIH. If airborne concentrations exceed the PEL or the LEL at the control area boundary, then, work must stop immediately and the Engineer and DOTA Environmental Section notified.



### 3.2 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Do not begin work until submittals detailed in Subsection 01561.3.1(B) – Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control Submittals are completed, submitted to the Engineer and accepted in writing by the DOTA Environmental Section, and required conditions of the NPDES Permit and other applicable permits are met.

Do not expose or disturb surface area of earth material, or initiate any ground-disturbing activities (including clearing and grubbing) until BMPs are installed, functional and accepted in writing by DOTA Environmental Section and/or their designated authorized representative. Only the soil, to the extent that is required to install the BMP measures and devices, shall be disturbed and minimized to the extent possible.

Install, maintain, monitor, repair and replace BMPs, such as for water pollution, dust, and erosion control; installation, monitoring, and operation of hydrotesting activities; removal and disposal of hazardous waste indicated on plans, concrete cutting slurry, concrete curing water; or hydro-demolition water. Address all comments received from the Engineer, DOTA Environmental Section and/or DOTA's Third-party inspector.

Coordinate temporary control provisions with permanent control features throughout the construction and post-construction period.

Protect temporarily or permanently disturbed soil surface from rainfall impact, runoff, and wind before the end of each work day. Coordinate and schedule the work to the maximum extent possible to minimize the amount of exposed or disturbed surface area of earth material.

Immediately *initiate* stabilizing exposed soil areas upon completion of earth disturbing activities for areas permanently or temporarily ceased on any portion of the site. Earth-disturbing activities have permanently ceased when clearing and excavation within any area of the construction site that will not include permanent structures has been completed. Earth-disturbing activities have temporarily ceased when clearing, grading, or excavation within any area of the site will not resume for a period of 14 or more calendar days, but such activities will resume in the future. The term “immediately” is used in this section to define the deadline for *initiating* stabilization measures. “Immediately” means as soon as practicable, but no later than the end of the next work day, following the day when the earth-disturbing activities have temporarily or permanently ceased.

Any of the following types of activities constitutes *initiation of stabilization*:

1. Prepping the soil for vegetative or non-vegetative stabilization;
2. Applying mulch or other non-vegetative product to the exposed area;
3. Planting the exposed area;

4. Starting any of the activities in items (1) – (3) above on a portion of the area to be stabilized, but not on the entire area; and
5. Finalizing arrangements to have stabilization product fully installed in compliance with the deadline for completing initial stabilization activities.

After the initiation of stabilization, stabilization activities shall be completed by the following deadline.

1. For projects with an NGPC or NPDES Permit for Construction activities:
  - (a) For construction areas discharging into waters not impaired for nutrients or sediments, complete stabilization within 14 calendar days after the temporary or permanent cessation of earth-disturbing activities.
  - (b) For construction areas discharging into nutrient or sediment impaired waters, complete stabilization within 7 calendar days after the temporary or permanent cessation of earth-disturbing activities.
2. For projects without an NGPC or NPDES Permit for Construction activities, complete stabilization within 14 calendar days after the temporary or permanent cessation of earth-disturbing activities.

Any of the following types of activities constitutes completion of stabilization activities:

1. For vegetative stabilization, all activities necessary to initially plant the area to be stabilized; and/or
2. For non-vegetative stabilization, the installation or application of all such non-vegetative measures.

If the Contractor is using vegetative cover for temporary or permanent stabilization and is unable to meet the deadlines above due to circumstances beyond the Contractor's control, the Contractor shall notify and provide documentation of the circumstances to the Engineer for acceptance by DOTA Environmental Section. The Contractor shall include in their documentation the schedule that the Contractor will follow for initiating and completing stabilization. If agreed to by DOTA Environmental Section, the Contractor may, instead, comply with the following stabilization deadlines:

1. Immediately initiate, and complete within the timeframe shown above, the installation of temporary non-vegetative stabilization measures to prevent erosion;
2. Complete all soil conditioning, planting, watering or irrigation installation, mulching, and other required activities related to the planting and initial establishment of vegetation as soon as conditions or circumstances allow it on the site.

Follow the applicable requirements of the contract documents including Hawaii Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2005 or latest edition, Section 619 and Section 641, as amended.

Where necessary to prevent erosion on the planted area, immediately install non-vegetative erosion controls that provide cover (e.g., mulch, rolled erosion control products) to the area while vegetation is becoming established.

Protect exposed or disturbed surface area with mulches or hydro-mulch with no seeds. Spray mulches at a rate of 2,000 pounds per acre. Add tackifier to mix at a rate of 85 pounds per acre. For hydro-mulch, use the ingredients and rates required for mulches. Apply fertilizer, if applicable, per the manufacturer's recommendations. Mulches, hydro mulch, and/or fertilizers shall not be applied during inclement weather or rain events. Submit recommendations from a licensed Landscape Architect when deviating from the application rates above or manufacturer's recommendations.

Install velocity dissipation measures when exposing erodible surfaces greater than 15 feet in height.

BMP measures shall be in place and operational at the end of each work day or as required by Section 01561.3.1(B).

Install and maintain stabilized construction entrances, including any wheel washes, to minimize tracking of dirt and mud onto roadways, sidewalks, and other paved areas. Restrict traffic to stabilized construction entrance areas only. Clean dirt, mud, or other material tracked onto the road, sidewalk, or other paved area by the end of the same day in which the track-out occurs. If tracking is excessive or sediment is being transported farther along the pavement or sidewalk by other vehicles traveling outside of the construction site, then, conduct cleaning and sweeping immediately. Modify stabilized construction entrances, as needed, to prevent mud from being tracked onto road. Stabilize entire access roads if necessary.

Maintain all excavations, embankments, haul roads, permanent access roads, plant sites, waste disposal areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within the project limits free from dust which would cause a hazard to the work, airport operations, operations of other contractors, or to persons or property. Chemicals may be used as soil stabilizers for erosion and dust control. Submit the manufacturer's product data sheets of the chemicals to the Engineer for acceptance by the DOTA Environmental Section. Oil treating shall not be used. When using water for dust control, only potable water, that conform to Hawaii Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2005 or latest edition, Subsection 712.01 – Water, shall be used. Dust screens and fabrics are not allowed on, or inhibit the view of, the TSA and AOA Security Fences.

Cover exposed surface of materials completely with tarpaulin or a similar device when transporting aggregate, soil, excavated material, or other materials that may be a source of fugitive dust.

Provide temporary slope drains of rigid or flexible conduits to carry runoff from cuts and embankments. Provide portable flume at the entrance. Shorten or extend temporary slope drains to ensure proper function.

Protect ditches, channels, and other drainageways leading away from cuts and fills at all times by either:

1. Hydro-mulching the lower region of embankments in the immediate area.
2. Installing check dams and siltation control devices.
3. Other methods acceptable to the DOTA Environmental Section.

Provide for controlled discharge of waters impounded, directed, or controlled by project activities or erosion control measures.

Cleanup and remove any pollutant that is attributed to the Contractor. Deposit of solid waste or the discharge of liquid waste, such as fuels, lubricants, bituminous waste, untreated sewage and other pollutants which may contaminate the body of ground water shall not be permitted. Care shall be taken to ensure that no petroleum products, bituminous materials, or other deleterious substances, including debris, are allowed to fall, flow, leach, or otherwise enter the sewage systems or storm drains.

Burning of matter or waste material on Airport property shall not be permitted.

The use of hazardous materials is prohibited without the approval of the Engineer. Any corrective actions to remove and replace the hazardous material and contaminated work shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor. Hazardous materials shall be properly stored and handled.

### 3.3 INSPECTIONS

For all projects with earth-disturbing activities, including construction support activity areas, the following inspections shall be conducted:

- (A) Initial Inspection of BMPs. Prior to the start of construction activities, the DOTA Environmental Section, or their designated authorized representative, will conduct an initial site inspection of the BMPs.

The Contractor shall submit their request for this inspection in writing to the Engineer. The inspection is subject to the availability of the DOTA Environmental Section or their designated authorized representative.

Prior to this inspection, only the soil, to the extent that is required to install the BMP measures and devices, shall be disturbed. During the inspection, the inspector will note any deficiencies in the BMP measures and devices, including identifying any

site conditions that have the potential to result in the discharge of pollutants. The Contractor is responsible for the correction of the deficiencies. Corrective Action shall be documented and submitted to the Engineer for acceptance by the DOTA Environmental Section and/or their designated authorized representative. The deficiencies must be corrected and accepted before construction activities are allowed to commence.

Initial Inspections shall be conducted separately for each new construction phase, new work areas, and additional construction support areas that occur during the construction period.

- (B) Contractor's Inspection of BMPs. Commencing immediately after the Initial BMP Inspection and until the acceptance of the Final BMP Inspection, the Contractor shall conduct inspections of the sites to ensure that BMPs are effective and activities do not have the potential of causing a polluted discharge.

The Contractor's Inspections shall be conducted at the following intervals:

1. Weekly.
2. Within 24 hours of any rainfall of 0.25 inch or greater which occurs in a 24-hour period.

The Contractor shall use on-line rainfall measurements data sources and providers. Rainfall measurements shall be taken from the same airport as the location of the project or within one (1) mile distance from the disturbed areas. Submit the identity of the provider, with the location of their measuring device, to the Engineer for approval by DOTA Environmental Section.

In lieu of using any on-line rainfall provider or if there are no measuring device of an on-line provider on the airport or within one (1) mile from the disturbed area, the Contractor shall furnish and install a rain gauge in a secure location prior to field work including installation of site-specific BMPs. Provide a rain gauge with a tolerance of at least 0.05 inches of rainfall. Install the rain gauge on the project site in an area that will not deter rainfall from entering the gauge opening. Do not install in a location where rain water may splash into the rain gauge. The rain gauge installation shall be stable and plumbed. Maintain rain gauge and replace any rain gauge that is stolen, does not function properly or accurately, is worn out, or needs to be relocated. Do not begin field work until the rain gauge is installed and Site-Specific BMPs are in place. Rain gauge data logs shall be readily available.

Submit rain gage data logs weekly with the Contractor's BMP Inspection Report to the Engineer for acceptance by the DOTA Environmental Section.

3. When existing erosion control measures are damaged or not operating properly as required by Site-Specific BMP.

Prepare a written report of the inspection and submit a copy of the report within 24-hours to the Engineer for acceptance by the DOTA Environmental Section. The report must include any deficiencies of the Site-Specific BMPs observed and the correction of these deficiencies. Corrective actions can be documented in a separate report and submitted upon completion of the corrective actions. Submit the report(s) to the Engineer for acceptance by DOTA Environmental Section.

The initiation of the work to repair or correct the deficiency shall begin immediately. However, except for those deficiencies that pose an immediate threat for the discharge of pollutants to the drainage system, surface waters, or receiving water, if the deficiency is identified at a time in the day in which it is too late to initiate the work, the initiation of the work shall begin on the following day.

After the initiation of the work to repair or correct the deficiency, the work shall be completed as follows:

1. If the deficiency poses an immediate threat for the discharge of pollutants to the drainage system, surface waters, or receiving waters, the work to fix the deficiency shall be completed by the close of the same day of discovery of the deficiency. Examples of these deficiencies included, but not limited to, illicit discharge, absence of perimeter controls in an area with evidence of sediment transporting off-site, and spills near a drain or waterway that have not been cleaned.
2. If the deficiency poses a significant threat for the discharge of pollutants to the drainage system, surface waters, or receiving waters, the work to fix the deficiency shall be completed by five (5) calendar days or before the next forecasted rain event, whichever is sooner. Examples of these deficiencies include, but not limited to, perimeter controls that are not functional or require maintenance, drain inlet protections that are not functional or require maintenance, installation of a new pollution prevention control, and deficiencies requiring significant repair for the correction of the deficiency.
3. If the deficiency does not pose a threat for the discharge of pollutants to the drainage system, surface waters, or receiving waters, but are not in strict conformance with the SWPPP, SSBMP Plan, or DOTA's Construction Activities BMP Field Manual, the work to correct the deficiency shall be completed by ten (10) calendar days or within the time specified by the

Engineer, whichever is sooner. These deficiencies include all deficiencies except those deficiencies included in (1) and (2), above.

4. If it is infeasible to complete the correction of the deficiency or installation of a new pollution prevention control within the respective timeframe above, notify the Engineer who will consult with DOTA Environmental Section. Document why it is infeasible to complete the work within the required timeframe. Complete the work as soon as practicable and as agreed to by both the Engineer and DOTA Environmental Section.

Retain copies of these inspection reports on-site or at an accessible location for the duration of the project so that they can be made available at the time of an on-site inspection, or upon request by the Engineer, DOTA Environmental Section, DOTA's Third Party Inspector, and/or DOH/EPA Representative. Present these inspection reports to the DOTA's Third-Party Inspectors at the time of their inspection for review.

- (C) Final Inspection / Post-construction BMP Initial Inspection. The DOTA Environmental Section, or their designated authorized representative, shall conduct a Final Inspection / Post-Construction BMP initial inspection when the Contractor has completed construction, including installing permanent BMPs and stabilizing exposed soil.

The Contractor shall submit the request for this inspection in writing to the Engineer. The inspection is subject to the availability of the DOTA Environmental Section or their designated authorized representative.

All deficiencies noted must be addressed before the Contractor can remove temporary BMPs and close the site. The Contractor is responsible for correction of the deficiencies. Corrective Action shall be documented and submitted to the Engineer for acceptance by the DOTA Environmental Section. Any deficiencies noted during the final inspection must be corrected before the State will issue the project final acceptance and make final payment.

Partial Final Inspection of construction phases or partial areas of the project shall be conducted during the construction of the project for areas that are to be transferred for DOTA's use.

- (D) Routine Inspections Conducted by DOTA. The Contractor's designated representative specified in Subsection 01561.3.1(B)(4) shall address any Site-Specific BMP deficiencies brought up by the Engineer or their authorized representative (i.e. Quality Control Engineer, Project Inspector, etc.) taking all reasonable measures to minimize or prevent discharge of pollutants until a permanent solution is installed and made operational.

The initiation of the work to repair and correction of the deficiency shall be completed within the same timelines as required in Subsection 01561.3.3(B).

(E) DOTA's SWMPP Inspections. *For Projects located at the Daniel K. Inouye International Airport (HNL) or the Kahului Airport (OGG)* that have a NGPC or NPDES Permit, or disturb one acre or more, including the construction support activity areas, the following additional inspections shall be conducted:

1. Third-Party Inspections. The DOTA Environmental Section's Third-Party inspector will conduct routine inspections. Third-party inspections shall be conducted monthly. The frequency of the inspections may increase if deficiencies are identified as determined by the inspector. Deficiencies must be corrected within the timeline defined in DOTA's SWMPP, Section C, Construction Site Runoff Control Program, which can be downloaded from the website:

<http://hidot.hawaii.gov/airports/doingbusiness/engineering/environmental/construction-site-runoff-control-program/>

The Contractor shall be responsible for the correction of ALL deficiencies identified during any of the above inspections. Corrective Action shall be documented and submitted to the Engineer for acceptance by the DOTA Environmental Section or their designated authorized representative.

If the Contractor fails to satisfactorily address Site-Specific BMP deficiencies, the DOTA reserves the right to employ outside assistance or use the State's own labor forces to provide necessary corrective measures. The Contractor will be fully responsible for all cost and time. The State will charge the Contractor such incurred costs plus any associated project engineering costs and will make appropriate deductions from the Contractor's monthly progress payment.

Failure to apply or maintain Site-Specific BMP measures may result in the assessment of liquidated damages (Appendix B). Depending on the severity of the deficiencies, additional enforcement actions, such as, suspension of work and/or termination of the contract (with the Contractor's Surety being fully responsible for all additional costs incurred by the State) can be conducted and assessed against the Contractor.

For all citations or fines received by the DOTA for non-compliance, including non-compliance with NGPC/NPDES Permit conditions, the Contractor shall reimburse the State within 30 calendar days for the full amount of outstanding cost that the State has incurred, or the State shall deduct all incurred costs from the Contractor's monthly progress payments.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all citations, fines and penalties levied by DOH or EPA against the State due to the Contractor's failure to satisfactorily address Site-Specific



BMP deficiencies and/or any Contractor's illicit discharges. The State will make the appropriate deductions from the Contractor's monthly progress payment.

#### PART 4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

##### 4.1 BASIS OF MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The work specified in this Section will be paid for at the contract lump sum price. Payment shall be full compensation for work prescribed in this Section and contract documents, including but not limited to, all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and all incidentals necessary to install, maintain, monitor, repair, replace, modify, and remove Site-Specific BMP measures.

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Item</u>	<u>Unit</u>
01561.1	Construction Site Runoff Control Program	Lump Sum

Partial payments shall be paid in the Monthly Progress Payment as follows:

1. 20% of the line item price shall be paid upon DOTA Environmental Section's acceptance in writing of the Site-Specific BMP Plan and the satisfactory completion of the Initial Inspection of BMPs defined in Section 01561.3.3(A), above.
2. 60% of the line item price shall be paid in equal monthly payments over the duration of the contract. Failure to satisfactorily apply, maintain, or modify BMP measures and devices, and/or submittals shall result in the withholding of monthly progress payments for this line item.

**For projects located at the Daniel K. Inouye International Airport (HNL) or the Kahului Airport (OGG) that have a NGPC or NPDES Permit, or disturb one (1) acre or more, including construction support activity areas, payments shall be made only after the DOTA's Third-Party Inspection defined in Section 01561.3.3(E), above, have been satisfactorily completed and accepted by the DOTA Environmental Section. Any deficiencies classified as Major or above will result in the withholding of monthly progress payments for this line item.**

3. The remaining 20% of the line item price shall be paid after all BMP measures have been satisfactorily removed.

Payment will be made only after the satisfactory completion of the Final Inspection / Post-Construction BMP Initial Inspection defined in Section 01561.3.3(C), above, and acceptance of the Post-Construction BMPs by the DOTA Environmental Section.

Liquidated Damages, up to \$25,000 per day (Appendix B), shall be assessed for each non-compliance of the BMP requirements described in this Section. The Contractor shall not be entitled to recover any Liquidated Damages assessed, even after the deficiencies have been corrected.

## Appendix A

The current DOTA's Construction Activities Best Management Practices (BMP) Field Manual can be found on DOTA's Environmental Website at

<https://hidot.hawaii.gov/airports/doing-business/engineering/environmental/construction-site-runoff-control-program/>

The manual is periodically updated and should be downloaded via the website to ensure that the latest version is applied. The manual identifies potential pollutant sources and BMPs that should be used to mitigate pollutants.

Additional information and requirements for stormwater programs at all airports can also be found at the above website, including additional requirements for Daniel K. Inouye International Airport (HNL) and Kahului Airport (OGG).

**Appendix B Liquidated Damages Schedule for Non-Compliances.**

Non-Compliance	Amount
Failure to submit a Notice of Intent or otherwise obtain a permit for Staging and/or Storage Area beyond the project limits.	\$1,000 per calendar day per violation.
Failure to comply with the conditions specified in the Notice of General Permit Coverage (NGPC) or Individual NPDES Permit, or any other applicable permit.	\$1,000 per calendar day per violation.
Failure to have the accepted SSBMP Plan and Amendments or the accepted SWPPP and Amendments available at a project construction site.	\$1,000 per calendar day per violation.
Failure to install a BMP specified by the SSBMP Plan or SWPPP, or permit.	\$2,000 per calendar day per violation.
Failure to properly install or maintain appropriate Site-Specific BMPs in accordance with applicable plans, permits, and guidance documents.	\$2,000 per calendar day per violation.
<p>Failure to have an accepted Amendment to the SSBMP Plan or an accepted Amendment to the SWPPP prior to implementation of the proposed BMPs.</p> <p>Note: Advance review and acceptance can be provided via email which will satisfy this non-compliance. However, the written Amendment must still be formally submitted for certification and signature by the authorized representative identified in the NGPC or NPDES Permit.</p>	\$2,000 per calendar day per violation.
Failure to conduct required inspections.	<p>\$1,000 for each of the first ten violations,</p> <p>\$2,500 for each of the next ten violations,</p> <p>\$5,000 for each subsequent violation.</p>
Failure to submit required reports such as BMP inspection reports, rain gauge data logs, etc.	<p>\$500 per calendar day for the first ten days of each violation,</p> <p>\$1,000 per calendar day for the next ten days of each violation,</p> <p>\$2,500 per calendar day for each subsequent day of violation.</p>

Non-Compliance	Amount
Any "major" or "critical" non-compliance violation with the applicable plans, permits, and guidance documents.	Up to \$25,000 per calendar day per violation.
Any violation resulting in a polluted discharge.	Up to \$25,000 per calendar day per violation.

Note: Liquidated Damages shown in the Table shall be assessed at the discretion of the DOTA.

#### Assessment of Liquidated Damages for Non-Compliance:

The Contractor may be assessed liquidated damages by issuance of an Enforcement Letter. The Enforcement Letter shall indicate the amount of liquidated damages that are assessed for the non-compliances which shall be deducted from the Contractor's next progress payment. The Enforcement Letter will be sent electronically via e-mail and a hard copy to the Contractor's designated representative(s), identified in Section 01561.3.01(2)(d), responsible for the Contractor's Construction Site Runoff Control Program. An Enforcement Letter may be issued with or without a previous Verbal Notification, Warning Letter, or Notice of Apparent Violation (NAV).

Liquidated Damages may be assessed for the following:

- Non-compliances listed in the Table, herein, included in Appendix B.
- Non-compliances have not been corrected in the timeframes noted.
- Corrective actions are not completed after a Verbal Notification, Warning Letter, or Notice of Apparent Violation is issued.
- Contractors are non-responsive to DOTA's directives.
- Repeated non-compliance.
- A polluted discharge has occurred.

The number of days used for the liquidated damages calculations shall start on the day that the non-compliance was required to be corrected and shall end on the day that the non-compliance is corrected and accepted. If DOTA's personnel are not able to go out in the field to verify that the BMP deficiencies are corrected in the timeframe specified, the Contractor can send photographs showing the corrected deficiency via e-mail to the Engineer and DOTA Environmental Section along with documentation on how the deficiency was corrected. The Engineer and DOTA Environmental Section may visit the site to verify the corrective actions are acceptable. If the

corrective actions are acceptable, then the clock stops on the day that the documentation was received.

END OF SECTION

APRON IMPROVEMENTS  
ELLISON ONIZUKA KONA  
INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT AT KEAHOLE  
STATE PROJECT NO. AH2023-17  
OCTOBER 2022

Construction Site Runoff Control Program  
01561-22  
R12/01/21

## SECTION 01562 – MANAGEMENT OF CONTAMINATED MEDIAS

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

The General Provisions, Special Provisions, and General Requirements of the Specifications apply to the work specified in this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION AND SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Section describes procedures for the management of contaminated media (soil, groundwater, and soil vapor) that may be disturbed during excavation activities associated with this project.
- B. The Contractor shall supply all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for the removal, temporary storage, testing, handling, soil backfilling and management of contaminated media to carry out the work in accordance with these specifications, and all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations and latest amendments.
- C. The Contractor shall examine the State of Hawaii, Department of Transportation, Airports Division (DOTA) Programmatic Environmental Hazard Evaluation and Environmental Hazard Management Plan (DOTA EHE-EHMP) and, if included as part of these specifications, the Environmental Site Assessment (ESA) Phase II, to understand the conditions that may affect work and performance. Should the Contractor deviate from the DOTA EHE-EHMP or ESA, the Contractor shall be responsible to prepare a DOH required Construction EHMP (C-EHMP) utilizing the C-EHMP Addendum Template or most recent version provided by DOH, also known as a Site-Specific EHMP. Any deviation will require approval by the State of Hawaii, Department of Health (HDOH) and DOTA Environmental Section (DOTA AIR-EE) prior to implementation, using the forms provided in Appendix B of the DOTA EHE-EHMP. The forms should detail deviations from standard practices in the text and explain how those deviations will be protective of human health and the environment. The forms should be submitted to HDOH and DOTA AIR-EE for review and approval if deviations are requested or if notifying of a release.
- D. It should be noted that the DOTA EHE-EHMP is for Contaminants of Potential Concern (COPCs) which include, but not limited to, the following:
- Petroleum Substances, e.g., TPH, TPH-g, TPH-d, TPH-o, BTEX, and PAHs.
  - Chlorinated Solvents, e.g., VOCs
  - Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)
  - Pesticides, e.g., chlordane
  - Heavy Metals, e.g., Arsenic, Barium, Cadmium, Total Chromium, Lead, Mercury, Selenium, and Silver.

In addition, free product (e.g., gasoline, diesel fuel, fuel oils, lubricating oils, benzene, toluene, xylenes) may be encountered in areas of previous petroleum releases.

Should the ESA Phase II identify contaminants other than those listed above or there is a risk to human health and/or the environment (such as indoor air quality in an occupied building), the Contractor shall be responsible to revise, update, and finalize the C-EHMP Addendum. The Contractor shall coordinate with, as well as have their C-EHMP approved by HDOH prior to the start of any ground disturbing activities.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Programmatic Environmental Hazard Evaluation and Environmental Hazard Management Plan dated July 2019, or its latest edition.
- B. DOTA's Storm Water Management Program Plan (SWMPP) for the Daniel K. Inouye International Airport (HNL) and Kahului Airport (OGG), including DOTA's Construction Activities BMP Field Manual dated August 2019, or its latest edition.
- C. All work under this contract shall be performed in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards, and codes governing contaminated media.
- D. The most recent editions of any relevant regulations, standards, documents, or codes shall be in effect, including, but not limited to, the following. Where conflicts among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirements shall apply.
  - 1. 29 CFR 1910, "Occupational Safety and Health Standards".
  - 2. 29 CFR 1926, "Safety and Health Regulations for Construction".
  - 3. 40 CFR 50, "National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards A".
  - 4. 40 CFR 122, "EPA Administered Permit Program: The National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System".
  - 5. 40 CFR 261, "Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste".
  - 6. 40 CFR 263, "Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste".
  - 7. 40 CFR 302, "Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification".
  - 8. 49 CFR 172, Subpart E, "Labeling".
  - 9. 49 CFR 172, Subpart F, "Placarding".
  - 10. The Hawaii Environmental Response Law (Hawaii Revised Statutes [HRS] Chapter 128D) and the State Contingency Plan (Hawaii Administrative Rules [HAR] Title 11, Chapters 451-1–451-24).
  - 11. The Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response Office Technical Guidance Manual (TGM) for Implementation of the State Contingency Plan (Interim Final, June 21, 2009).
  - 12. Hawaii Hazardous Waste Laws and Regulations (HRS Chapter 342J, HAR Title



- 11, Chapters 260.1–279.1).
13. Hawaii Solid Waste Laws and Regulations (HRS Chapters 342H and I, HAR Title 11, Chapter 58.1).
  14. Hawaii Underground Storage Tank Laws and Regulations (HRS Chapter 342L; HAR Title 11, Chapter 280.1).
  15. Hawaii Water Quality Standards (HAR Title 11, Chapter 54).
  16. Hawaii Ambient Air Quality Standards (HAR Title 11, Chapter 59).
  17. Hawaii Occupational Safety and Health Standards (HAR Title 12, Subtitle 8).
  18. Hawaii Department of Health, Office of Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response. Screening for Environmental Hazards at Sites with Contaminated Soil and Groundwater. Website URL: <http://eha-web.doh.hawaii.gov/eha-cma/Leaders/HEER/EALs>. Fall 2011 (and updates).
  19. Hawaii Department of Health, Office of Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response. Guidance for Soil Stockpile Characterization and Evaluation of Imported and Exported Fill Material. Website URL: <http://eha-web.doh.hawaii.gov/eha-cma/Leaders/HEER/technical-guidance-and-fact-sheets>. October 8, 2017 (and updates).
  20. Hawaii Department of Health, Office of Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response. Construction EHMP Addendum Template, available from AIR-EE.
  21. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA): Comprehensive Environmental Restoration, Compensation, and Liability Act, Section 107(1), 1980, exemption for cleanup of legally applied pesticide products.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT & SIGNAGE

- A. Provide workers with Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) according to the Contractor's PPE Assessment.
- B. Provide warning signs and labels to protect the workers and the public.

### 2.2 POLYETHYLENE SHEETING

Sheet plastic shall be new, and clear or black with at least 20-mil thickness. A 6-mil plastic sheet can be used to cover the stockpiles.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL WORK PROCEDURES

APRON IMPROVEMENTS  
ELLISON ONIZUKA KONA INTERNATIONAL  
AIRPORT AT KEAHOLE  
STATE PROJECT NO. AH2023-17  
OCTOBER 2022

Management of Contaminated Medias  
01562-3  
R12/01/21

- A. Prior to beginning work, the Contractor, the Contractor's Qualified Environmental Professional, and DOTA Engineer or its representative shall discuss the approved Work Plan, as described in Paragraph 3.2 below, including work procedures and safety precautions.
- B. Communicate any existing, potential, or new hazards to workers before a job begins or as necessary. The workers shall be aware of the need for proper safety procedures and be familiar with the Contractor's Work Plan.
- C. Boundaries shall be established at each area where soil excavation is to be performed. The area shall be clearly identified to prevent unauthorized entry. Establish a control area by completely enclosing/roping-off the area where contaminated soil excavation, removal, stockpiling and disposal operations will be performed.
- D. Provide physical boundaries around the control area by roping-off the area to ensure that airborne concentrations of COPC will not exceed permissible exposure limits outside the control area.
- E. Where applicable, caution signs shall be placed at the entrances to each work area, located such that approaching personnel may read the signs and take necessary precautions before entering the work area. No one will be permitted in the work area unless the person is provided with appropriate training and protective equipment.
- F. It should be noted that, in some cases, the contamination may not be identifiable through visual and/or olfactory observation (e.g., soil contaminated with metals, PCBs, pesticides, etc.) and contaminant-specific field screening techniques may need to be implemented.
- G. Measure, monitor, and record worker exposure to toxic materials or harmful agents as necessary.
- H. Follow Decontamination regulations and procedures as necessary.
- I. Soil excavation activities, grading, and any disturbance of impacted soil may cause a potential exposure to Contractor's employees and the general public due to fugitive dust. The routes of exposure of dusts are by inhalation, ingestion, and dermal contact. The Contractor shall use engineering controls such as water spraying and wind barriers to control fugitive dust.
- J. The Contractor shall test residual soils not used as backfill for COPC. Soils with concentrations above regulatory and/or unrestricted use environmental action levels shall be disposed of in accordance with regulatory requirements.
- K. Report construction activities in areas with contaminated soil or groundwater by completing the appropriate forms in the DOTA EHE-EHMP, Appendix B.3 Construction Activities Release Response Plan. Submit the forms to the HDOH Office of Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response (HEER Office) and provide a copy of the forms to the DOTA Engineer and DOTA AIR-EE.

### 3.2 PRECONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submit the following a minimum of 30 calendar days prior to beginning any ground disturbing activities, for approval by DOTA AIR-EE.

1. Contractor's Work Plan for Known or Suspected Areas of Contaminated Media:

a. The Contractor shall submit their work plan which shall include, but not limited to, a Site-Specific Health and Safety Plan (HASp) or if needed, a C-EHMP. The work plan shall describe the procedures, engineering controls, and methods the Contractor will use during the excavation, temporary storage, handling, treatment, backfilling, and disposal of soil and/or water at the project site. The plan shall also include soil stockpiling and segregation, testing, contaminated soil and water quality testing, contaminated soil and water disposal procedures, backfilling procedures, personal protection requirements, work area isolation, construction barriers, wetting methods, decontamination procedures, and emergency procedures. The work plan shall be in accordance to all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations and latest amendments.

**For locations within the airport which DOTA has already established a Site-Specific EHMP from previous projects, the DOTA's Site-Specific EHMP, shall govern, where applicable.**

b. The plan shall include the names of the Contractor's and their subcontractor's qualified personnel who will be supervising or managing the management of contaminated materials at the site. Include the personnel's phone number and qualifications.

c. The plan shall include the name(s) of the Contractor's Qualified Environmental Professional, including their qualifications.

d. Proposed schedule of work.

e. A sketch identifying the location of temporary soil stockpiling and water storage devices, including pipes and appurtenances, if applicable.

f. A map showing the location of the work and nearest medical facilities and hospitals.

g. A copy of this Work Plan must be on the construction site and available at all times.

h. The Work Plan shall be amended to reflect changes to the site or work conditions, as needed.

### B. QUALIFIED ENVIRONMENTAL PROFESSIONAL

The Contractor shall employ a Qualified Environmental Professional who possesses

APRON IMPROVEMENTS  
ELLISON ONIZUKA KONA  
INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT AT KEAHOLE  
STATE PROJECT NO. AH2023-17  
OCTOBER 2022

Management of Contaminated Medias  
01562-5  
R12/01/21

five (5) years, minimum, experience providing environmental oversight for the management of contaminated media during construction activities. The Environmental Professional shall assist in the preparation of the Contractor's Work Plan by reviewing the work procedures, including the determination of the need for PPE, and to provide environmental oversight during construction. The Environmental Professional shall be identified in the Work Plan, including a list of their environmental qualifications, for approval by DOTA AIR-EE.

C. CONTRACTOR TRAINING

The Contractor and its subcontractors shall implement safe work places and practices by eliminating, mitigating, or protecting against existing or potential hazards to the workers who may be exposed to harmful, hazardous, and toxic materials and substances, including contaminated water and soil.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. SOIL EXCAVATION AND STOCKPILING

1. Notify the HDOH Clean Water Branch (CWB) at least 90 calendar days prior to disturbing contaminated soil from known areas of contamination. Notify the HDOH HEER Office at least seven (7) calendar days prior to construction activities that could disturb known contaminated soil.
2. The HDOH HEER Office shall be immediately notified if contaminated soils are encountered. The disturbance of contaminated soil shall be performed in accordance with the Contractor's approved Work Plan, the DOTA EHE-EHMP, or a C- EHMP Addendum where applicable. HDOH HEER Office will determine whether additional sampling is required. Provide a location map with Global Positioning System (GPS) coordinates and approximate depth (bgs) at which the contaminated soils were encountered to the DOTA Engineer and DOTA AIR-EE.
3. During excavation and disturbance of impacted soil, all workers, supervisory personnel, subcontractors, and consultants must take precautionary measures as necessary to prevent exposure of the workers and the general public to chemicals of concern (COCs) by contaminated soil dust and inhalation of associated vapors.
4. The Contractor's Qualified Environmental Professional shall direct the segregation of the soil into three (3) separate soil piles: Pile No. 1 will consist of clean soil; Pile No. 2 will consist of soil excavated from areas found to be contaminated or suspected to be contaminated; and Pile No. 3 will consist of soil that is grossly contaminated. Contaminated soil stockpiles, suspected contaminated soil stockpiles, and grossly contaminated soil stockpiles shall be placed onto 20-mil plastic sheeting. Underlay edges of the plastic sheeting with bermed soil. Ensure that the height of the bermed soil will be sufficient to prevent stormwater runoff from breaching it. Place the excavated soil inside the bermed area on top of the plastic sheeting. Cover the stockpiles with 6-mil plastic sheeting in the bermed area to mitigate dust concerns caused by wind and prevent contact with rainwater and stormwater runoff. Secure the plastic cover

with sufficient ballast and place sediment control devices along the entire toe of each stockpile.

5. Each stockpile shall not exceed 100 cubic yards and shall be located away from drainage features, surface waters, and stormwater drainage paths. Or, the soils can be placed in watertight containers, such as 20-yard steel roll-off bins, drums, etc. These containers shall be covered.
6. The Contractor shall have representative soil samples taken from each stockpile (Pile No. 1, 2, and 3) and tested in accordance with HDOH guidelines, standards, and regulations, such that the soil sample report, prepared by the Contractor's Qualified Environmental Professional, can specifically state one of the following:
  - a. "The soil is not a regulated hazardous waste and is acceptable for disposal at a HDOH permitted facility."; or
  - b. "The soil is acceptable for unrestricted reuse."

Sampling and testing of the stockpiles shall be, at a minimum, in accordance to the latest edition of the HDOH's *Guidance for Soil Stockpile Characterization and Evaluation of Imported and Exported Fill Material*. The Contractor's Qualified Environmental Professional shall direct the soil sampling collection and testing methods in accordance with the most current guidelines. Stockpiles shall be tested using multi-increment (MI) sampling approaches. Appropriate decision unit (DU) volumes for larger stockpiles of soil should be discussed with the HDOH HEER Office on a case-by-case basis.

The Contractor shall also confirm, with the HDOH permitted facility, the facility's sampling requirements, as well as their standards for disposal.

7. Any liquid-phase oil or free product associated with the contaminated soil shall be drained prior to stockpiling. If feasible, the free product should be separated from the soil, properly stored, profiled, and disposed of at an approved recycling/disposal facility.
8. For any soils hauled off Airport property, the Contractor shall be responsible for the legal disposal of any soil. The Contractor shall implement and maintain the following:
  - a. A form, signed by the Contractor and haul truck driver. The form shall contain the following information:
    - i. The date the material is being taken off Airport property.
    - ii. The name of the haul trucking company.
    - iii. The haul truck number and license plate number.
    - iv. The quantity of material being loaded into the haul truck.
    - v. The disposal facility or location of where the material is to be taken.
    - vi. The time the truck left the project site.
  - b. The form and waste manifest from the HDOH permitted facility shall be provided to the Engineer or its representative by the close of the next

working day. The Contractor shall verify that the quantity of material loaded into the truck, as indicated on the form, exactly matches the quantity of material disposed at the HDOH permitted facility, as indicated on the waste manifest.

- c. The Contractor shall maintain a log that summarizes each form and waste manifest for ease of tracking and monitoring.
- d. **All forms, waste manifest, and summary log shall be a condition of payment being made to the Contractor and shall be submitted with each progress payment. Failure to submit the above and/or should any quantity of material loaded into the truck, as indicated on the form, not exactly match the quantity of material disposed at the HDOH permitted facility, as indicated on the waste manifest, shall be reason for the State to withhold payment to the Contractor.**

9. Excavated soils can be reused onsite (within the construction site boundaries) with the prior approval of the DOTA AIR-EE, HDOH HEER Office, and subject to the following conditions:

- a. Representative soil samples have been taken and tested in accordance with HDOH standards and regulations.
- b. The contaminated soil can only be reused within proximity of its original excavation.
- c. The contaminated soil is placed within areas more than 150 meters from surface water and drainage features.
- d. The contaminated soil cannot be placed beneath or within the footprint of a planned building structure.
- e. The contaminated soil can only be placed at an elevation above the tidally influenced high water table and at least 1-foot below the finish surface grade. The more highly impacted soil should be placed at the bottom of the excavation and the cleanest soil at the top of the excavation. At least 1-foot of clean soil must be placed as the final backfill layer at the top. The excavation shall then be capped with an impervious layer, such as concrete and asphalt.
- f. The contaminated soil cannot contain any free oil, oil sheens, oil stains, or total petroleum hydrocarbon (TPH) concentrations exceeding 5,000 parts per million (ppm).
- g. The contaminated soil is not considered a hazardous waste pursuant to Federal and State laws.
- h. Contaminated soil shall not be reused in areas that are uncontaminated.

10. Excavated soils can be reused offsite (off Airports property) with the prior

approval of the DOTA AIR-EE, HDOH HEER Office, and subject to the following conditions:

- a. Representative soil samples have been taken and tested in accordance with HDOH standards and regulations.
  - b. The work shall be performed in accordance to the latest edition of the HDOH's *Guidance for Soil Stockpile Characterization and Evaluation of Imported and Exported Fill Material*.
  - c. A signed agreement with the receiving facility acknowledging the test results of the soil samples and acceptance of the soil is required to be submitted to the DOTA Engineer and DOTA AIR-EE ten (10) calendar days prior to hauling of the soil to the receiving facility.
  - d. The contaminated soil shall not contain any free oil, oil sheens, oil stains, or total petroleum hydrocarbon (TPH) concentrations exceeding 5,000 parts per million (ppm).
  - e. The contaminated soil is not considered a hazardous waste pursuant to Federal and State laws.
11. All soil that is reused onsite or offsite shall be included in the Closeout Report. The report shall include, at a minimum, a copy of the signed agreement from the receiving facility accepting the soil, a copy of the soil test results, the quantity of soil received by the facility, a location map of the reused soil including GPS coordinates of its limits, the depth and thickness of the soil's placement, a brief description of the purpose of the soil's re-use, and photos of the site conditions after placement has been completed.

## B. GROUNDWATER MANAGEMENT

Soil and groundwater may be impacted by petroleum hydrocarbons, dissolved metals, and/or pesticides, and may be encountered during soil excavation.

1. The disturbance of contaminated groundwater shall be performed in accordance with the approved Work Plan, DOTA EHE-EHMP, or Site-Specific EHMP, where applicable. HDOH HEER Office will determine whether additional sampling is required.
2. If contaminated groundwater is uncovered at a previously unknown source or site on the project, the Contractor shall immediately notify the DOTA Engineer, DOTA AIR-EE, and HDOH HEER Office of its discovery. Provide a location map with GPS coordinates and approximate depth of the groundwater (bgs) at which the discovery was encountered.
3. During excavation and disturbance of impacted groundwater, all workers, supervisory personnel, subcontractors and consultants must take precautionary measures as necessary to prevent exposure of the workers and the general public to COCs and inhalation of associated vapors. Free product, sheen, and impacted groundwater must be managed properly.

4. Groundwater that exhibits evidence of possible contamination, i.e., odor, visual sheen, free product, coloration, and PID measurement, shall be properly stored when removed from the ground. Storage devices shall be watertight and leak-free to prevent discharge of the water into the surrounding ground, drainage system, and surface waters.

When disconnecting pipes and hoses from storage devices and equipment, residual waters contained in the pipes and hoses shall also be prevented from discharging into the surrounding ground, drainage system, and surface waters.

5. Representative water samples shall be taken and tested in accordance with Federal and State guidelines, standards, and regulations.
6. If free product is present in the extracted groundwater, it must be separated from the groundwater, profiled, and disposed of at an HDOH approved recycling/disposal facility. Free product shall not be moved from one excavation to another. Engineering measures shall be taken to prevent the transfer of the free product during dewatering. Under no circumstances shall water contaminated with free product be discharged from a dewatering pit.
7. At least once daily, remove oil observed floating on the groundwater during excavation activities using a vacuum truck, absorbent pad, or other methods approved by HDOH HEER Office. Excavations shall not be backfilled until the floating oil is removed to the maximum extent practicable, which is when further use of vacuum trucks, absorbent pads, or other approved methods do not result in further floating oil removal. Backfilling of any excavation shall not occur without concurrence from DOTA AIR-EE and HDOH HEER Office.
8. Avoid any releases of contaminated groundwater to surface water bodies or areas beyond the work area.
9. Groundwater shall only be re-infiltrated in the ground with the prior approval of DOTA AIR-EE and HDOH HEER Office, and subject to the following conditions:
  - a. Within 200-feet of its original location or source and returned to the same aquifer which is not a current or potential drinking water source. Re-infiltration shall not contaminate uncontaminated areas.
  - b. More than 150 meters from surface waters, drainage features, and drainage structures.
  - c. Groundwater does not contain any gross contaminants.
  - d. If petroleum free product is present in the groundwater, the free product shall be removed prior to transfer of the groundwater to the re-infiltration site. Free product shall be removed at least once daily until no free product is observed after 24 hours. The free product shall be disposed at an HDOH-approved facility.
  - e. Groundwater is not considered a hazardous waste pursuant to Federal and State law.



- f. Re-infiltration shall be conducted at a slow enough rate so that it does not flow past the designated infiltration area, enter storm drains, or impact surface water in the area.
  - g. If discharging to a re-infiltration trench, the trench must not be an underground injection control (UIC) well by HDOH's Safe Drinking Water Branch (SDWB) definitions. If some part of the trench system is deemed to be a UIC well, then the whole system shall be considered an injection well.
  - h. Advance clearance from HDOH SDWB is required if a re-infiltration trench is deeper than 10 feet.
  - i. If a UIC well is used for re-infiltration, the Contractor is responsible to obtain the necessary permits, including, but not limited to, HDOH's UIC Permit. The Contractor shall meet and comply with all permit requirements, including, but not limited to, well construction, placement, use, and closure.
10. Under circumstances where contaminated groundwater cannot be re-infiltrated, proper disposal must be conducted with the prior approval of the DOTA AIR-EE, HDOH SDWB, HDOH Solid and Hazardous Waste Branch (SHWB), and HDOH HEER Office. This is also subject to the following conditions:
- a. Discharge to the local or municipal sanitary sewer system after acquiring appropriate permit(s) from City and County (if applicable and if allowable by the receiving governmental agency) prior to discharge. If discharge water was generated within contaminated areas, additional coordination with HDOH HEER Office is required, and Aquatic Habitat Criteria (Chronic Toxicity) shall apply to discharge within these areas, in addition to any criteria applicable to the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit or pretreatment facility. Water discharged to a sanitary sewer may be required to meet Water Quality Standards.
  - b. Notification to the appropriate agencies and other pertinent information related to the discharge must be provided upon request.
  - c. The Contractor is responsible for the legal disposal or discharge of any groundwater that is not re-infiltrated, and shall provide the DOTA AIR-EE with copies of waste manifests.
  - d. For any groundwater hauled off Airport property, the Contractor shall have representative samples taken and tested in accordance with HDOH guidelines, standards, and regulations. A copy of the groundwater test result shall be submitted to DOTA AIR-EE. The groundwater shall not be disposed offsite without the approval of DOTA AIR-EE and the HDOH permitted facility that is receiving the groundwater. Furnish documentation from the receiving facility indicating that they acknowledge the groundwater test results, including their approval to dispose the groundwater at their facility.

### C. RELEASE REPORTING

Encountering previously unknown, suspected, or confirmed contaminated soil or groundwater during subsurface construction activities is considered a release and shall be reported to HDOH HEER Office (phone: 808-586-4249, or after hours at 808-236-8200). Copies of the HDOH Release Report, HDOH issued Release Number, and email correspondence (if applicable), shall be furnished to the DOTA Engineer and DOTA AIR-EE.

1. Upon the discovery of contaminated soil and/or groundwater, the Contractor shall immediately notify the DOTA Engineer, DOTA AIR-EE, and HDOH HEER Office.
2. A reportable release of hazardous substances or contaminated soil or groundwater may be indicated by, but not limited to, any of the following:
  - A petroleum sheen on the groundwater in an excavation.
  - Any free product that appears on groundwater.
  - Visual or olfactory evidence of contamination (e.g., unusual discoloration, buried containers, fumes, unknown liquids).
3. Comply with DOTA and HDOH HEER Office requirements. A written report shall be provided to the HDOH HEER Office. The *Hawaii Hazardous Substance Written Follow-up Notification Form* is provided in the DOTA EHE-EHMP, Appendix B.1. Photos shall be included to document the incident. The Contractor shall keep a copy of the completed Form B.1 and provide copies of the written report to the DOTA Engineer and DOTA AIR-EE.
4. If free product is encountered, report the release in accordance with HAR § 11-451.

Releases that occur during construction activities or releases due to unforeseen events (spill) shall also be reported.

1. Report all spills to immediately to AIR-EE, State Engineer, and appropriate airport personnel and regulatory agencies (if applicable) following the DOTA Spill Reporting Fact Sheets for each airport. Spill Reporting Fact Sheets can be found on DOTA's Environmental Webpage for Construction site Runoff at <https://hidot.hawaii.gov/airports/doing-business/engineering/environmental/construction-site-runoff-control-program/>.
2. In the event of a release of a hazardous substance that causes an imminent threat to human health or the environment, the first call shall be to 911.
3. Small spills of petroleum or hazardous substances (less than 25 gallons) which are capable of being cleaned up within 72 hours and do not threaten ground or surface waters shall be cleaned up immediately.
4. Report spills of a certain size (e.g., volume of greater than 25 gallons or not contained within 72 hours), per HAR § 11-451, to HDOH HEER Office and the National Response Center immediately. Comply with the HDOH HEER Office requirements. A written report shall be provided to the HDOH HEER Office within

30 calendar days of a Reportable Quantity spill cleanup. The *Hawaii Hazardous Substance Written Follow-up Notification Form* is provided in the DOTA EHE-EHMP, Appendix B.1. Photos shall be included to document the incident. The Contractor shall keep a copy of the completed Form B.1, and provide copies of the written report, the HDOH issued Release Number, and email correspondence (if applicable) to the DOTA Engineer and DOTA AIR-EE.

5. Any spill that enters a body of water, onto an adjoining shoreline, or discharges into the storm drain system, HDOH CWB must also be immediately notified and the National Response Center notified within 24 hours. Report significant spills to the U.S. Coast Guard.

#### D. FINAL CLEANUP

1. When work which disturbs contaminated soil has been completed, the State will visually inspect the work area for evidence of contaminated materials and direct the Contractor to clean and remove remaining contaminated materials. The Contractor shall not dismantle the work area boundaries prior to authorization by the State.
2. Any equipment which contacts contaminated materials shall be cleaned with a water spray immediately upon completion of work. The wash location shall be located immediately adjacent to the contaminated area. All wash water and solid waste shall be disposed of in accordance with the Work Plan. The wash water shall not be allowed to discharge into the drainage system and surface waters.

#### E. AIR MONITORING

1. Air monitoring shall be conducted when petroleum-contaminated soil (PCS), contaminated groundwater, free product, or chlorinated solvents (e.g., PCE, TCE, etc.) is present in an excavated area. The monitoring shall include both work area and perimeter measurements of volatile organic compound (VOC) vapors. Appropriate response actions shall be taken in conformance to Federal and State regulatory requirements and guidelines. The response actions shall include ensuring that on-site workers have the appropriate level of PPE and the general public is not affected adversely.
2. Air monitoring shall be conducted with a conventional photoionization detector (PID) to measure total VOC vapor concentrations. If high levels of benzene are anticipated, an Ultra-Rae PID, which is benzene-specific, shall also be used.
3. If toxic gases are a potential concern, air monitoring of the lower explosive limit (LEL) shall be conducted using a multi-gas meter to determine if a hazardous atmosphere exists.
4. Air monitoring shall be conducted for at least three (3) full 8-hour shifts to establish a negative exposure assessment for worker's exposure to airborne contaminants. After the establishment of the negative worker's exposure, periodic monitoring shall be conducted once every seven (7) calendar days to document worker exposure for the duration of the contaminated soil work.

5. Work area and perimeter air monitoring shall be conducted throughout the entire duration of the contaminated soil work to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed above permissible exposure limits at all times. If the outside boundary levels are at or exceed permissible exposure limits, work shall be stopped, and the Contractor's Qualified Environmental Professional and DOTA Engineer shall be immediately contacted to address the situation causing the increased levels.
6. Submit air sampling results to the DOTA Engineer within five (5) calendar days after the samples are collected, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the air monitoring.

F. UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANKS (UST) AND UTILITY PIPES

1. For any UST or pipeline discovered or planned removal, the nature of the UST or pipeline, and whether they are inactive, shall be determined prior to removal. Immediately notify the DOTA Engineer and DOTA AIR-EE of the discovery.

If unanticipated petroleum pipelines are discovered, contact HDOH HEER Office within 24 hours after encountering them.

2. The Contractor shall record field observations of the UST and pipelines. These observations shall include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Location relative to fixed landmarks, including GPS coordinates. Provide a location map that shows the UST and pipelines that were encountered. The map must include a North arrow and a scale.
  - b. Depth, diameter, length, and type of pipe, if applicable. Describe the condition of the pipe.
  - c. Type of fuel or product, including analytical laboratory reports for the product that is recovered.
  - d. Beginning and ending fluid levels, if applicable.
  - e. Volume of each type of product removed.
  - f. Flow rates, if applicable.
  - g. Direction of flow.
  - h. Detailed photographs.
  - i. Detailed description of actions taken following the discovery, such as, cutting, product removal, and disposal.

Provide records of the field observations to the DOTA Engineer, DOTA AIR-EE, and HDOH HEER Office.

3. Prior to removal of a UST, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the DOTA Engineer, for review by DOTA AIR-EE, a Site-Specific plan. All work associated

with USTs shall be in compliance with HAR § 11-280.1 requirements, and HDOH HEER Office and HDOH SHWB requirements.

The contractor shall also complete the HDOH *Notice of Intent to Close Underground Storage Tanks* form and submit it to the DOTA Engineer for submission to HDOH SHWB (UST Section) by DOTA AIR-EE.

Prior to the removal of the UST, the Contractor shall receive approval from DOTA AIR-EE and HDOH HEER Office.

4. The UST or pipeline segment must be drained of its content or determined that it is empty of liquids or flammable vapors prior to the removal. Any petroleum fluids recovered must be representatively sampled and tested to determine how they can be recycled or disposed in full accordance with HAR § 11-58.1 and § 11-260–279, and any other Federal and State regulations.
5. Only personnel knowledgeable and trained in pipeline and UST removal shall cut, drain, and remove USTs and pipelines. Prior to cutting, plastic sheeting and absorbent material shall be placed below and adjacent to the cutting location. Any residual fluid in the UST or pipeline must be properly contained on the sheeting and prevented from discharging into the surrounding soil or entering any drainage system and surface waters.
6. The cut-off ends of the pipeline segments, that remain in-place, must be filled with concrete and appropriately sealed to prevent any potential leakage and contact with groundwater.
7. If the waste pipe or UST are to be stored onsite prior to disposal, the area shall be lined with polyethylene plastic sheeting, 10 mil or thicker, and bermed to contain any free product. Some viscous products may appear to be immobile, however, after exposed to atmosphere heating, can liquefy. The waste pipe segment shall be stored on appropriate dunnage with the ends of the pipe sealed or covered to protect the interior of the pipe from contact with rainwater and wind.
8. All removed pipelines and USTs shall be properly disposed or recycled.
9. For USTs, a UST Removal Report including all sampling activities required under HAR § 11-280.1 shall be prepared and submitted to the DOTA Engineer, DOTA AIR-EE, and HDOH SHWB (UST Section).

### 3.4 POST-CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submit the following within 30 calendar days after work is completed.

1. Close-out Report

- a. A signed certificate stating that the removal and disposal of all contaminated materials were completed in accordance with the Contractor's approved Work Plan or C-EHMP Addendum, and all applicable Federal, State, and local rules and regulations.

- b. All approved DOTA EHE-EHMP deviation request forms. (Reference Appendix B of the DOTA EHE-EHMP.)
- c. All Site-Specific EHMP, if applicable.
- d. All testing, laboratory results, and reports for any soil, groundwater, soil vapor, UST, pipeline, and other samplings taken.
- e. All disposal forms, waste manifests, and summary logs.
- f. Any results from project air monitoring.
- g. Record of Field Observations, including location map with GPS coordinates, limits, and depths of any contaminated media (soil, groundwater, etc.) that were encountered at previously unknown source or sites on the project. Include a copy of the completed *Hawaii Hazardous Substance Written Follow-up Notification* form that was submitted to HDOH and all other associated documents.
- h. If any contaminated soil was removed offsite (off of Airport Property), at a minimum, include the following:
  - A copy of the signed agreement from the receiving facility acknowledging the test result of the soil samples and indicating acceptance of the soil for reuse.
  - Copies of the test results of the soil sampling.
- i. If any contaminated soil was re-used onsite (within the construction site boundaries), at a minimum, include the following:
  - Copies of the test results of the soil sampling.
  - The quantity of soil that is re-used on-site.
  - Location map of the re-used soil. Include GPS coordinates of its limits, if the area is accessible.
  - A brief description of the purpose of the re-used soil (e.g., general fill, utility trench backfill material, etc.). Include the depth and thickness of its placement.
  - Photos of the site after placement of the re-use soil has been completed.
- j. Record of Field Observation of any unanticipated UST or pipeline discovered during construction activities, including a copy of the completed HDOH *Notice of Intent to Close Underground Storage Tanks* form and all other associated documents.

The Close-out Report shall be by each individual contaminated media and shall include all appropriate documentations. The Close-out Reports for each contaminated media can be submitted separately or combined in a 3-ring binder with divider tabs.

PART 4 – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 BASIS OF MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Work under this Section will be paid for under the various contract items as shown below.

For ALLOWANCE items in the Proposal Schedule, the allowance is an estimate and the amount shall not exceed the maximum amount shown in the Proposal Schedule. Payment shall be the actual cost as invoiced by the Contractor and approved by the DOTA Engineer. The Contractor shall be allowed to include overhead, profit, insurance and/or other mark-ups, as stipulated in Section 9.5 of the 2016 General Provisions for Construction Projects, Air and Water Transportation Facilities Divisions.

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Item</u>	<u>Unit</u>
01562.1	Management of Contaminated Medias	Allowance

**Should the DOTA receive reports of any illegal dumping of material, and if illegal dumping is confirmed to have occurred, the DOTA will assess a Liquidated Damage amount of \$5,000 per truck per day, until the illegal dumped material has been cleaned up or the incident has been remedied to the HDOH’s concurrence. The Contractor shall not be entitled to recover any Liquidated Damages assessed, even after the non-compliance has been corrected.**

**The Contractor shall also be responsible for all citations, fines, and penalties levied by HDOH or EPA against the State due to the Contractor’s failure to properly manage contaminated medias, including non-compliance with the DOTA EHE-EHMP, DOTA Site-Specific EHMP, or C-EHMP Addendum. The Contractor shall reimburse the State within 30 calendar days for the full amount of outstanding cost that the State has incurred, or the State shall deduct all incurred costs from the Contractor’s monthly progress payments.**

If the Contractor fails to satisfactorily address the non-compliance item, DOTA reserves the right to employ outside assistance or use the State’s own labor forces to provide necessary corrective measures. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for all cost and time. The State shall charge the Contractor such incurred costs plus any associated project engineering costs and shall make appropriate deductions from the Contractor’s monthly progress payment.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 02101 - PREPARATION/REMOVAL OF EXISTING PAVEMENTS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Provision of the contract, including the General Provisions for Construction Projects (2016), Special Provisions, and General Requirements of the Specifications, apply to the work specified in this section. This Section shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-101: Preparation / Removal of Existing Pavements, as included as an attachment to this Section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This Section shall consist of preparation of existing pavement surfaces for overlay, surface treatments, removal and processing of existing pavements, and other miscellaneous items. The work shall be accomplished in accordance with these specifications and the applicable plans.

#### 1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01300 – Submittals.

#### 1.4 REFERENCES

- A. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)
  - 1. Item P-101: Preparation / Removal of Existing Pavements.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Prior to commencing work in this Section, the Contractor must submit a Pavement Removal Plan in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals.
  - 1. Description of the proposed method of accomplishing pavement removals.
  - 2. Descriptions of the proposed equipment.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 All materials and equipment required for this item shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-101.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 Removal of existing pavement shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-101, paragraph 101-3.1.



- 3.2 Cold milling, if needed, shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-101, paragraph 101-3.5.
- 3.3 Maintenance shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-101, paragraph 101-3.7.

#### PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

##### 4.1 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

- A. Method of measurement and payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-101, paragraph 101-4.1.

##### 4.2 BASIS OF PAYMENT

- A. Basis for payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-101, paragraph 101-5.1.

#### PART 5 - ATTACHMENTS

- 5.1 FAA Specification Item P-101 Preparation/Removal of Existing Pavements

## Item P-101 Preparation/Removal of Existing Pavements

### DESCRIPTION

**101-1** This item shall consist of preparation of existing pavement surfaces for overlay, surface treatments, removal of existing pavement, and other miscellaneous items. The work shall be accomplished in accordance with these specifications and the applicable plans.

### EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

**101-2** All equipment and materials shall be specified here and in the following paragraphs or approved by the Resident Project Representative (RPR). The equipment shall not cause damage to the pavement to remain in place.

### CONSTRUCTION

#### **101-3.1 Removal of existing pavement.**

The Contractor's removal operation shall be controlled to not damage adjacent pavement structure, and base material, cables, utility ducts, pipelines, or drainage structures which are to remain under the pavement.

**a. Concrete pavement removal.** Full depth saw cuts shall be made perpendicular to the slab surface. The Contractor shall saw through the full depth of the slab including any dowels at the joint, removing the pavement and installing new dowels as shown on the plans and per the specifications. Where the perimeter of the removal limits is not located on the joint and there are no dowels present, the perimeter shall be saw cut the full depth of the pavement. The pavement inside the saw cut shall be removed by methods which will not cause distress in the pavement which is to remain in place. Concrete slabs that are damaged by under breaking shall be repaired or removed and replaced as directed by the RPR.

The edge of existing concrete pavement against which new pavement abuts shall be protected from damage at all times. Spall and underbreak repair shall be in accordance with the plans. Any underlying material that is to remain in place, shall be recompacted and/or replaced as shown on the plans. Adjacent areas damaged during repair shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

**b. Asphalt pavement removal.** Asphalt pavement to be removed shall be cut to the full depth of the asphalt pavement around the perimeter of the area to be removed.

**c. Repair or removal of Base, Subbase, and/or Subgrade.** All failed material including surface, base course, subbase course, and subgrade shall be removed and repaired as shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR. Materials and methods of construction shall comply with the applicable sections of these specifications. Any damage caused by Contractor's removal process shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

**101-3.2 Preparation of joints and cracks prior to overlay/surface treatment.** Not used.

**101-3.3 Removal of Foreign Substances/contaminates.** Not used.

**101-3.4 Concrete spall or failed asphaltic concrete pavement repair.** Not Used.

**101-3.5 Cold milling.** Milling shall be performed with a power-operated milling machine or grinder, capable of producing a uniform finished surface. The milling machine or grinder shall operate without tearing or gouging the underlying surface. The milling machine or grinder shall be equipped with grade and slope controls, and a positive means of dust control. All millings shall be removed and disposed off Airport property. If the Contractor mills or grinds deeper or wider than the plans specify, the Contractor shall replace the material removed with new material at the Contractor's Expense.

**a. Patching.** Not Used.

**b. Profiling, grade correction, or surface correction.** The milling machine shall have a minimum width of 7 feet and it shall be equipped with electronic grade control devices that will cut the surface to the grade specified. The tolerances shall be maintained within +0 inch and -1/4 inch (+0 mm and -6mm) of the specified grade. The machine must cut vertical edges and have a positive method of dust control. The machine must have the ability to remove the millings or cuttings from the pavement and load them into a truck. All millings shall be removed and disposed of off the airport.

**c. Clean-up.** Not Used.

**101-3.6. Preparation of asphalt pavement surfaces prior to surface treatment.** Not used.

**101-3.7 Maintenance.** The Contractor shall perform all maintenance work necessary to keep the pavement in a satisfactory condition until the full section is complete and accepted by the RPR. The surface shall be kept clean and free from foreign material. The pavement shall be properly drained at all times. If cleaning is necessary or if the pavement becomes disturbed, any work repairs necessary shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.

**101-3.8 Preparation of Joints in Rigid Pavement prior to resealing.** Not used.

**101-3.9 Preparation of Cracks in Flexible Pavement prior to sealing.** Not used.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**101-4.1 Lump sum.** No separate measurement for payment will be made. The work covered by this section shall be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor and covered under the other contract items.

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**101-5.1 Payment.** The work covered by this section shall be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor covered under the other contract items. No separate payment will be made. This shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, hauling, and placing of the material and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

## REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5380-6 Guidelines and Procedures for Maintenance of Airport Pavements.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D6690 Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

**END OF ITEM P-101**

-----END OF SECTION 02101-----

## **SECTION 02152 - EXCAVATION, SUBGRADE, AND EMBANKMENT**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Provision of the contract, including the General Provisions for Construction Projects (2016), Special Provisions, and General Requirements of the Specifications, apply to the work specified in this section. This Section shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-152: Excavation, Subgrade, and Embankment, as included as an attachment to this Section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This Section covers excavation, disposal, placement, and compaction of all materials within the limits of the work required to construct safety areas, runways, taxiways, aprons, and intermediate areas as well as other areas for drainage, building construction, parking, or other purposes in accordance with these specifications and in conformity to the dimensions and typical sections shown on the plans.

#### 1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01300 – Submittals.

#### 1.4 REFERENCES

- A. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)
  - 1. FAA Specification Item P-152: Excavation, Subgrade, and Embankment.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals.
- B. Survey notes of the elevations and measurements of the ground surface shall be submitted in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-152; paragraph 152-2.2.
- C. Final smoothness and grade check results shall be submitted in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-152, paragraph 152-2.13.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 Excavation shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-152, paragraph 152-2.2.

3.2 Subgrade Preparation shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-152, paragraphs 152-2.5 and 152-2.10.

#### PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

##### 4.1 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

A. Method of measurement and payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-152, paragraph 152-3.1.

##### B. BASIS OF PAYMENT

C. Basis for payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-152, paragraph 152-4.1.

#### PART 5 - ATTACHMENTS

5.1 FAA Specification Item P-152 Excavation, Subgrade, and Embankment.

## Item P-152 Excavation, Subgrade, and Embankment

### DESCRIPTION

**152-1.1** This item covers excavation, disposal, placement, and compaction of all materials within the limits of the work required to construct safety areas, runways, taxiways, aprons, and intermediate areas as well as other areas for drainage, building construction, parking, or other purposes in accordance with these specifications and in conformity to the dimensions and typical sections shown on the plans.

**152-1.2 Classification.** All material excavated shall be classified as defined below:

**a. Unclassified excavation.** Unclassified excavation shall consist of the excavation and disposal of all material, regardless of its nature.

**152-1.3 Unsuitable excavation.** Unsuitable material shall be disposed off airport property. Materials containing vegetable or organic matter, such as muck, peat, organic silt, or sod shall be considered unsuitable for use in embankment construction. Material suitable for topsoil may be used on the embankment slope when approved by the RPR. All Unsuitable material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed off airport property.

### CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**152-2.1 General.** The suitability of material to be placed in embankments shall be subject to approval by the RPR. All waste areas shall be graded to allow positive drainage of the area and adjacent areas. The surface elevation of waste areas shall be specified on the plans or approved by the RPR.

When the Contractor's excavating operations encounter artifacts of historical or archaeological significance, the operations shall be temporarily discontinued and the RPR notified.

Areas outside the limits of the pavement areas where the top layer of soil has become compacted by hauling or other Contractor activities shall be scarified and disked to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm), to loosen and pulverize the soil. Stones or rock fragments larger than 4 inches (100 mm) in their greatest dimension will not be permitted in the top 6 inches (150 mm) of the subgrade.

If it is necessary to interrupt existing surface drainage, sewers or under-drainage, conduits, utilities, or similar underground structures, the Contractor shall be responsible for and shall take all necessary precautions to preserve them or provide temporary services. When such facilities are encountered, the Contractor shall notify the RPR, who shall arrange for their removal if necessary. The Contractor, at their own expense, shall satisfactorily repair or pay the cost of all damage to such facilities or structures that may result from any of the Contractor's operations during the period of the contract.

**152-2.2 Excavation.** No excavation shall be started until the work has been staked out by the Contractor and the RPR has obtained from the Contractor, the survey notes of the elevations and measurements of the ground surface. The Contractor and RPR shall agree that the original ground lines shown on the original topographic mapping are accurate, or agree to any adjustments made to the original ground lines.

All areas to be excavated shall be stripped of vegetation and topsoil. Topsoil shall be stockpiled for future use in areas designated on the plans or by the RPR. All suitable excavated material shall be used in the formation of embankment, subgrade, or other purposes as shown on the plans.

The grade shall be maintained so that the surface is well drained at all times.

When the volume of the excavation exceeds that required to construct the embankments to the grades as indicated on the plans, the excess shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed off airport property as directed by the RPR. When the volume of excavation is not sufficient for constructing the embankments to the grades indicated, the deficiency shall be obtained from borrow areas.

**a. Selective grading.** Not Used.

**b. Undercutting.** Rock, shale, hardpan, loose rock, boulders, or other material unsatisfactory for safety areas, subgrades, roads, shoulders, or any areas intended for turf shall be excavated to a minimum depth of 12 inches (300 mm) below the subgrade or to the depth specified by the RPR. Muck, peat, matted roots, or other yielding material, unsatisfactory for subgrade foundation, shall be removed to the depth specified. Unsuitable materials shall be disposed off the airport. The cost is incidental to this item. This excavated material shall be paid for at the Accepted Schedule of Values unit price per cubic yard (per cubic meter) for unclassified excavation. The excavated area shall be backfilled with suitable material obtained from the grading operations or borrow areas and compacted to specified densities. The necessary backfill will constitute a part of the embankment. Where rock cuts are made, backfill with select material. Any pockets created in the rock surface shall be drained in accordance with the details shown on the plans. Undercutting will be paid as unclassified excavation.

**c. Over-break.** Over-break, including slides, is that portion of any material displaced or loosened beyond the finished work as planned or authorized by the RPR. All over-break shall be graded or removed by the Contractor and shall become the property of the Contractor and disposed off site as directed by the RPR. The RPR shall determine if the displacement of such material was unavoidable and their own decision shall be final. Payment will not be made for the removal and disposal of over-break that the RPR determines as avoidable. Unavoidable over-break will be classified as "Unclassified Excavation."

**152-2.3 Borrow excavation.** Borrow areas are not required.

**152-2.4 Drainage excavation.** Not used.

**152-2.5 Preparation of cut areas or areas where existing pavement has been removed.** In those areas on which a subbase or base course is to be placed, the top 12 inches of subgrade shall be compacted to not less than 95% of maximum density for non-cohesive soils as determined by ASTM D1557. As used in this specification, "non-cohesive" shall mean those soils having a plasticity index (PI) of less than 3 as determined by ASTM D4318.

**152-2.6 Preparation of embankment area.** Not used.

**152-2.7 Control Strip.** The first half-day of construction of subgrade and/or embankment shall be considered as a control strip for the Contractor to demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the materials, equipment, and construction processes meet the requirements of this specification. The sequence and manner of rolling necessary to obtain specified density requirements shall be determined. The maximum compacted thickness may be increased to a maximum of 12 inches



(300 mm) upon the Contractor's demonstration that approved equipment and operations will uniformly compact the lift to the specified density. The RPR must witness this demonstration and approve the lift thickness prior to full production.

Control strips that do not meet specification requirements shall be reworked, re-compacted, or removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Full operations shall not begin until the control strip has been accepted by the RPR. The Contractor shall use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of construction, unless adjustments made by the Contractor are approved in advance by the RPR.

**152-2.8 Formation of embankments.** Not used.

**152-2.9 Proof rolling.** The purpose of proof rolling the subgrade is to identify any weak areas in the subgrade and not for compaction of the subgrade. Before start of embankment, and after compaction is completed, the subgrade area shall be proof rolled with a 20 ton Tandem axle Dual Wheel Dump Truck loaded to the legal limit with tires inflated to 100 psi in the presence of the RPR. Apply a minimum of 90% coverage, or as specified by the RPR, under pavement areas. A coverage is defined as the application of one tire print over the designated area. Soft areas of subgrade that deflect more than 1 inch (25 mm) or show permanent deformation greater than 1 inch (25 mm) shall be removed and replaced with suitable material or reworked to conform to the moisture content and compaction requirements in accordance with these specifications. Removal and replacement of soft areas is incidental to this item.

**152-2.10 Compaction requirements.** The subgrade under areas to be paved shall be compacted to a depth of 12 inches and to a density of not less than 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557.

The material to be compacted shall be within  $\pm 2\%$  of optimum moisture content before being rolled to obtain the prescribed compaction (except for expansive soils). When the material has greater than 30 percent retained on the  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch (19.0 mm) sieve, follow the methods in ASTM D1557 Tests for moisture content and compaction will be taken at a minimum of 400 S.Y. of subgrade. All quality assurance testing shall be done by the Contractor's laboratory in the presence of the RPR, and density test results shall be furnished upon completion to the RPR for acceptance determination.

The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938 within 12 months prior to its use on this contract. The gage shall be field standardized daily.

Maximum density refers to maximum dry density at optimum moisture content unless otherwise specified.

If the specified density is not attained, the entire lot shall be reworked and/or re-compacted and additional random tests made. This procedure shall be followed until the specified density is reached.

All cut-and-fill slopes shall be uniformly dressed to the slope, cross-section, and alignment shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR and the finished subgrade shall be maintained.

**152-2.11 Finishing and protection of subgrade.** Finishing and protection of the subgrade is incidental to this item. Grading and compacting of the subgrade shall be performed so that it will

drain readily. All low areas, holes or depressions in the subgrade shall be brought to grade. Scarifying, blading, rolling and other methods shall be performed to provide a thoroughly compacted subgrade shaped to the lines and grades shown on the plans. All ruts or rough places that develop in the completed subgrade shall be graded, re-compacted, and retested. The Contractor shall protect the subgrade from damage and limit hauling over the finished subgrade to only traffic essential for construction purposes.

The Contractor shall maintain the completed course in satisfactory condition throughout placement of subsequent layers. No subbase, base, or surface course shall be placed on the subgrade until the subgrade has been accepted by the RPR.

**152-2.12 Haul.** All hauling will be considered a necessary and incidental part of the work. The Contractor shall include the cost in the Contract Lump Sum Price. No payment will be made separately or directly for hauling on any part of the work.

The Contractor's equipment shall not cause damage to any excavated surface, compacted lift or to the subgrade as a result of hauling operations. Any damage caused as a result of the Contractor's hauling operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, maintaining and removing any haul roads or routes within or outside of the work area, and shall return the affected areas to their former condition, unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Owner. No separate payment will be made for any work or materials associated with providing, maintaining and removing haul roads or routes.

**152-2.13 Surface Tolerances.** In those areas on which a subbase or base course is to be placed, the surface shall be tested for smoothness and accuracy of grade and crown. Any portion lacking the required smoothness or failing in accuracy of grade or crown shall be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm), reshaped and re-compacted to grade until the required smoothness and accuracy are obtained and approved by the RPR. The Contractor shall perform all final smoothness and grade checks in the presence of the RPR. Any deviation in surface tolerances shall be corrected by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

- a. Smoothness.** The finished surface shall not vary more than +/- ½ inch (12 mm) when tested with a 12-foot (3.7-m) straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline. The straightedge shall be moved continuously forward at half the length of the 12-foot (3.7-m) straightedge for the full length of each line on a 50-foot (15-m) grid.
- b. Grade.** The grade and crown shall be measured on a 50-foot (15-m) grid and shall be within +/-0.05 feet (15 mm) of the specified grade.

On safety areas, turfed areas and other designated areas within the grading limits where no subbase or base is to be placed, grade shall not vary more than 0.10 feet (30 mm) from specified grade. Any deviation in excess of this amount shall be corrected by loosening, adding or removing materials, and reshaping.

**152-2.14 Topsoil.** Not used.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**152-3.1** The quantity of unclassified excavation shall be the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) measured in its original position. Measurement shall not include the quantity of materials excavated without authorization beyond normal slope lines, or the quantity of material used for purposes other than those directed.

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**152-4.1** All work under this section will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered incidental to the Contract LUMP SUM PRICE for Bid Item No. 01005.1 – Construction Work.

## REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

AASHTO T-180 Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D698 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>))

ASTM D1556 Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D1557 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>))

ASTM D6938 Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5370-2 Operational Safety on Airports During Construction Software

Software

FAARFIELD – FAA Rigid and Flexible Iterative Elastic Layered Design

U.S. Department of Transportation

FAA RD-76-66 Design and Construction of Airport Pavements on Expansive Soils

## END OF ITEM P-152

-----END OF SECTION 02152-----

## **SECTION 02209 - CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Provision of the contract, including the General Provisions for Construction Projects (2016), Special Provisions, and General Requirements of the Specifications, apply to the work specified in this section. This Section shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-209: Crushed Aggregate Base Course, as included as an attachment to this Section.

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. This Section consists of a base course composed of crushed aggregate base constructed on a prepared course in accordance with these specifications and in conformity to the dimensions and typical cross-sections shown on the plans.

#### **1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Section 01300 - Submittals
- B. Section 02152 – Excavation, Subgrade, and Embankment; FAA Specification Item P-152.

#### **1.4 REFERENCES**

- A. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)
  - 1. FAA Specification Item P-209: Crushed Aggregate Base Course.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Gradation of aggregate base course shall be submitted in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-209, Table 2.
- B. Aggregate base samples and gradation test results from the in-place, uncompacted material shall be submitted in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-209, paragraph 209-2.3.
- C. Field density results of compacted material meeting the requirements of FAA Specification Item P-209, paragraph 209-3.5 and 209-3.9.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- 2.1 Aggregates: in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-209, paragraph 209-2.1.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- 3.1 Construction Methods shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-209.

## PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

### 4.1 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

A. Method of measurement and payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-209, paragraph 209-4.1.

### 4.2 BASIS OF PAYMENT

A. Basis for payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-209, paragraph 209-5.1.

## PART 5 - ATTACHMENTS

5.1 FAA Specification Item P-209 Crushed Aggregate Base Course.

## Item P-209 Crushed Aggregate Base Course

### DESCRIPTION

**209-1.1** This item consists of a base course composed of crushed aggregate base constructed on a prepared course in accordance with these specifications and in conformity to the dimensions and typical cross-sections shown on the plans.

### MATERIALS

**209-2.1 Crushed aggregate base.** Crushed aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone or crushed gravel and shall be free from coatings of clay, silt, organic material, clay lumps or balls or other deleterious materials or coatings. The method used to produce the crushed gravel shall result in the fractured particles in the finished product as consistent and uniform as practicable. Fine aggregate portion, defined as the portion passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve shall consist of fines from the coarse aggregate crushing operation. The fine aggregate shall be produced by crushing stone or gravel that meet the coarse aggregate requirements for wear and soundness. Aggregate base material requirements are listed in the following table.

### Crushed Aggregate Base Material Requirements

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
<b>Coarse Aggregate</b>		
Resistance to Degradation	Loss: 45% maximum	ASTM C131
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 12% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 18% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Percentage of Fractured Particles	Minimum 90% by weight of particles with at least two fractured faces and 98% with at least one fractured face <sup>1</sup>	ASTM D5821
Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles	10% maximum, by weight, of flat, elongated, or flat and elongated particles <sup>2</sup>	ASTM D4791
<b>Fine Aggregate</b>		
Liquid limit	Less than or equal to 25	ASTM D4318
Plasticity Index	Not more than five (5)	ASTM D4318

<sup>1</sup> The area of each face shall be equal to at least 75% of the smallest mid-sectional area of the piece. When two fractured faces are contiguous, the angle between the planes of fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces.

<sup>2</sup> A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than five (5); an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than five (5).

**209-2.2 Gradation requirements.** The gradation of the aggregate base material shall meet the requirements of the gradation given in the following table when tested per ASTM C117 and ASTM C136. The gradation shall be well graded from coarse to fine and shall not vary from the lower limit on one sieve to the high limit on an adjacent sieve or vice versa.

### Gradation of Aggregate Base

Sieve Size	Design Range Percentage by Weight passing	Contractor's Final Gradation	Job Control Grading Band Tolerances <sup>1</sup> (Percent)
2 inch (50 mm)	100		0
1-1/2 inch (37.5 mm)	95-100		±5
1 inch (25.0 mm)	70-95		±8
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	55-85		±8
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	30-60		±8
No. 40 <sup>2</sup> (425 µm)	10-30		±5
No. 200 <sup>2</sup> (75 µm)	0-10		±3

<sup>1</sup> The “Job Control Grading Band Tolerances for Contractor’s Final Gradation” in the table shall be applied to “Contractor’s Final Gradation” to establish a job control grading band. The full tolerance still applies if application of the tolerances results in a job control grading band outside the design range.

<sup>2</sup> The fraction of material passing the No 200 (75 µm) sieve shall not exceed two-thirds the fraction passing the No 40 (425 µm) sieve.

#### 209-2.3 Sampling and Testing.

**a. Aggregate base materials.** The Contractor shall take samples of the aggregate base in accordance with ASTM D75 to verify initial aggregate base requirements and gradation. Material shall meet the requirements in paragraph 209-2.1. This sampling and testing will be the basis for approval of the aggregate base quality requirements.

**b. Gradation requirements.** The Contractor shall take at least two aggregate base samples per day in the presence of the Resident Project Representative (RPR) to check the final gradation. Sampling shall be per ASTM D75. Material shall meet the requirements in paragraph 209-2.2. The samples shall be taken from the in-place, un-compacted material at sampling points and intervals designated by the RPR.

**209-2.4 Separation Geotextile.** Not used.

### CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**209-3.1 Control strip.** The first half-day of construction shall be considered the control strip. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the materials, equipment, and construction processes meet the requirements of the specification. The sequence and manner of rolling necessary to obtain specified density requirements shall be determined. The maximum compacted thickness may be increased to a maximum of 12 inches (300 mm) upon the Contractor’s demonstration that approved equipment and operations will uniformly compact the lift to the



specified density. The RPR must witness this demonstration and approve the lift thickness prior to full production.

Control strips that do not meet specification requirements shall be reworked, re-compacted or removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Full operations shall not continue until the control strip has been accepted by the RPR. The Contractor shall use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of construction, unless adjustments made by the Contractor are approved by the RPR.

**209-3.2 Preparing underlying subgrade and/or subbase.** The underlying subgrade and/or subbase shall be checked and accepted by the RPR before base course placing and spreading operations begin. Re-proof rolling of the subgrade or proof rolling of the subbase in accordance with Section 02152, at the Contractor's expense, may be required by the RPR if the Contractor fails to ensure proper drainage or protect the subgrade and/or subbase. Any ruts or soft, yielding areas due to improper drainage conditions, hauling, or any other cause, shall be corrected before the base course is placed. To ensure proper drainage, the spreading of the base shall begin along the centerline of the pavement on a crowned section or on the high side of the pavement with a one-way slope.

**209-3.3 Production.** The aggregate shall be uniformly blended and, when at a satisfactory moisture content per paragraph 209-3.5, the approved material may be transported directly to the placement.

**209-3.4 Placement.** The aggregate shall be placed and spread on the prepared underlying layer by spreader boxes or other devices as approved by the RPR, to a uniform thickness and width. The equipment shall have positive thickness controls to minimize the need for additional manipulation of the material. Dumping from vehicles that require re-handling shall not be permitted. Hauling over the uncompacted base course shall not be permitted.

The aggregate shall meet gradation and moisture requirements prior to compaction. The base course shall be constructed in lifts as established in the control strip, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) nor more than 12 inches (300 mm) of compacted thickness.

When more than one lift is required to establish the layer thickness shown on the plans, the construction procedure described here shall apply to each lift. No lift shall be covered by subsequent lifts until tests verify that compaction requirements have been met. The Contractor shall rework, re-compact and retest any material placed which does not meet the specifications at the Contractor's expense.

**209-3.5 Compaction.** Immediately after completion of the spreading operations, compact each layer of the base course, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the material to the required density within the same day that the aggregate is placed on the subgrade.

The field density of each compacted lift of material shall be at least 95% of the maximum density of laboratory specimens prepared from samples of the base material delivered to the jobsite. The laboratory specimens shall be compacted and tested in accordance with ASTM D1557. The moisture content of the material during placing operations shall be within  $\pm 2$  percentage points of the optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D1557. Maximum density refers to maximum dry density at optimum moisture content unless otherwise specified.

**209-3.6 Weather limitations.** Material shall not be placed unless the ambient air temperature is at least 40°F (4°C) and rising. Work on base course shall not be conducted when the subgrade or subbase is wet or frozen or the base material contains frozen material.

**209-3.7 Maintenance.** The base course shall be maintained in a condition that will meet all specification requirements. When material has been exposed to excessive rain, snow, or freeze-thaw conditions, prior to placement of additional material, the Contractor shall verify that materials still meet all specification requirements. Equipment may be routed over completed sections of base course, provided that no damage results and the equipment is routed over the full width of the completed base course. Any damage resulting to the base course from routing equipment over the base course shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

**209-3.8 Surface tolerances.** After the course has been compacted, the surface shall be tested for smoothness and accuracy of grade and crown. Any portion lacking the required smoothness or failing in accuracy of grade or crown shall be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm), reshaped and recompact to grade until the required smoothness and accuracy are obtained and approved by the RPR. Any deviation in surface tolerances shall be corrected by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. The smoothness and accuracy requirements specified here apply only to the top layer when base course is constructed in more than one layer.

**a. Smoothness.** The finished surface shall not vary more than 3/8-inch (9 mm) when tested with a 12-foot (3.7-m) straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline. The straightedge shall be moved continuously forward at half the length of the 12-foot (3.7-m) straightedge for the full length of each line on a 50-foot (15-m) grid.

**b. Grade.** The grade and crown shall be measured on a 50-foot (15-m) grid and shall be within +0 and -1/2 inch (12 mm) of the specified grade.

**209-3.9 Acceptance sampling and testing.** Crushed aggregate base course shall be accepted for density and thickness on an area basis. Two tests shall be made for density and thickness for each 1500 square yds (1000 m<sup>2</sup>). Sampling locations will be determined on a random basis per ASTM D3665.

**a. Density.** The Contractor's laboratory shall perform all density tests in the RPR's presence and provide the test results upon completion to the RPR for acceptance.

Each area shall be accepted for density when the field density is at least 95% of the maximum density of laboratory specimens compacted and tested per ASTM 1557. The in-place field density shall be determined per ASTM D6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938. If the specified density is not attained, the area represented by the failed test must be reworked and/or recompact and two additional random tests made. This procedure shall be followed until the specified density is reached. Maximum density refers to maximum dry density at optimum moisture content unless otherwise specified.

**b. Thickness.** Base Course depth shall be determined based on Contractor survey on a 25-foot by 25-foot (maximum) grid taken before and after placement of the base. The thickness of the base course shall be within +0 and -1/2 inch (12 mm) of the specified thickness as determined by Contractor survey in the presence of the RPR for each area. Where the thickness is deficient by more than 1/2-inch (12 mm), the Contractor shall correct such areas at no additional cost by

scarifying to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm), adding new material of proper gradation, and the material shall be blended and recompacted to grade.

### **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

**209-4.1** The quantity of crushed aggregate base course will be determined by measurement of the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) of material actually constructed and accepted by the RPR as complying with the plans and specifications. Base materials shall not be included in any other excavation quantities.

### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**209-5.1** All work under this section will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered incidental to the Contract LUMP SUM PRICE for Bid Item No. 01005.1 – Construction Work.

### **REFERENCES**

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C29	Standard Test Method for Bulk Density (“Unit Weight”) and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75- $\mu$ m (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C131	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C142	Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D698	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft <sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m <sup>3</sup> ))
ASTM D1556	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft <sup>3</sup> (2700 kN-m/m <sup>3</sup> ))

ASTM D2167	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D2419	Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D4318	Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4491	Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D4643	Standard Test Method for Determination of Water Content of Soil and Rock by Microwave Oven Heating
ASTM D4751	Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D4791	Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D5821	Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6938	Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D7928	Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Distribution (Gradation) of Fine-Grained Soils Using the Sedimentation (Hydrometer) Analysis

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

M288	Standard Specification for Geosynthetic Specification for Highway Applications
------	--

**END OF ITEM P-209**

-----END OF SECTION 02209-----

## SECTION 02401 - ASPHALT MIX PAVEMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

The General Provision of the contract, including the General Provisions for Construction Projects (2016), Special Provisions, and General Requirements of the Specifications, apply to the work specified in this section. This Section shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-401: Asphalt Mix Pavement, as included as an attachment to this Section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Section shall consist of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt binder mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared base or stabilized course in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, typical section, and elevation required by the plans and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

#### 1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01100 – Contractor Quality Control Program; FAA Specification Item C-100.
- B. Section 01110 – Method of Estimating Percentage of Material Within Specification Limits (PWL); FAA Specification Item C-110.
- C. Section 02603 – Emulsified Asphalt Tack Coat; FAA Specification Item P-603.

#### 1.4 REFERENCES

- A. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)
  - 1. FAA Specification Item P-401: Asphalt Mix Pavement.
  - 2. FAA Specification Item P-608: Emulsified Asphalt Seal Coat.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals.
- B. Job mix formula (JMF) laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods shall be in submitted in accordance with the requirements of FAA Specification Item P-401, paragraph 401-3.2.
- C. JMF mixture shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of FAA Specification Item P-401, paragraph 401-3.3.
- D. Coatings for truck beds to prevent asphalt from sticking to the truck beds shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of FAA Specification Item P-401, paragraph 401-4.4.
- E. A laydown plan shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of FAA Specification Item P-401, paragraph 401-4.12.

- F. A lighting plan shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of FAA Specification Item P-401, paragraph 401-4.17.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Aggregates: in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-401, paragraph 401-2.1.
- 2.2 Mineral Filler: in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-401, paragraph 401-2.2.
- 2.3 Asphalt Binder: in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-401, paragraph 401-2.3.
- 2.4 Anti-Stripping Agent: in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-401, paragraph 401-2.4.
- 2.5 Composition of mixtures, job mix formula (JMF) laboratory, JMF, and control strip shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-401.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 Construction Methods shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-401.
- 3.2 The Contractor Quality Control shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-401.
- 3.3 Material Acceptance shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-401.

## PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

### 4.1 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

- A. Method of measurement and payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-401, paragraph 401-7.1.

### 4.2 BASIS OF PAYMENT

- A. Basis for payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-401, paragraph 401-8.1 and 401-8.2.

## PART 5 - ATTACHMENTS

- 5.1 FAA Specification Item P-401 Asphalt Mix Pavement.

## Item P-401 Asphalt Mix Pavement

### DESCRIPTION

**401-1.1** This item shall consist of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt binder mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared base or stabilized course in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, typical section, and elevation required by the plans and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

### MATERIALS

**401-2.1 Aggregate.** Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, natural sand, and mineral filler, as required. The aggregates should have no known history of detrimental pavement staining due to ferrous sulfides, such as pyrite. Coarse aggregate is the material retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Fine aggregate is the material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.

**a. Coarse aggregate.** Coarse aggregate shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of matter that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Coarse aggregate material requirements are given in the table below.

**Table 1. Coarse Aggregate Material Requirements**

<b>Material Test</b>	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Standard</b>
Resistance to Degradation	Loss: 40% maximum	ASTM C131
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 12% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 18% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Clay lumps and friable particles	1.0% maximum	ASTM C142
Percentage of Fractured Particles	For pavements designed for aircraft gross weights of 60,000 pounds (27200 kg) or more: Minimum 75% by weight of particles with at least two fractured faces and 85% with at least one fractured face <sup>1</sup>	ASTM D5821
Flat, Elongated, or Flat and Elongated Particles	8% maximum, by weight, of flat, elongated, or flat and elongated particles at 5:1 <sup>2</sup>	ASTM D4791

<sup>1</sup> The area of each face shall be equal to at least 75% of the smallest mid-sectional area of the piece. When two fractured faces are contiguous, the angle between the planes of fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces.

<sup>2</sup> A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than five (5); an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than five (5).

**b. Fine aggregate.** Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, tough, durable, angular shaped particles produced by crushing stone, or gravel and shall be free from coatings of clay, silt, or other objectionable matter. Natural (non-manufactured) sand may be used to obtain the gradation of the fine aggregate blend or to improve the workability of the mix. Fine aggregate material requirements are listed in the table below.

**Table 2. Fine Aggregate Material Requirements**

<b>Material Test</b>	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Standard</b>
Liquid limit	25 maximum	ASTM D4318
Plasticity Index	4 maximum	ASTM D4318
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 10% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 15% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Clay lumps and friable particles	1.0% maximum	ASTM C142
Sand equivalent	45 minimum	ASTM D2419
Natural Sand	0% to 15% maximum by weight of total aggregate	ASTM D1073

**c. Sampling.** ASTM D75 shall be used in sampling coarse and fine aggregate.

**401-2.2 Mineral filler.** Mineral filler (baghouse fines) may be added in addition to material naturally present in the aggregate. Mineral filler shall meet the requirements of ASTM D242.

**Table 3. Mineral Filler Requirements**



Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Plasticity Index	4 maximum	ASTM D4318

**401-2.3 Asphalt binder.** Asphalt binder shall conform to ASTM D6373 Performance Grade (PG) 76-16.

**Table 4. Asphalt Binder PG Plus Test Requirements**

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Elastic Recovery	75% minimum	ASTM D6084

<sup>1</sup> Follow procedure B on RTFO aged binder.

**401-2.4 Anti-stripping agent.** Any anti-stripping agent or additive (anti-strip) shall be heat stable and shall not change the asphalt binder grade beyond specifications. Anti-strip shall be an approved material of the Department of Transportation of the State in which the project is located.

## COMPOSITION

**401-3.1 Composition of mixture(s).** The asphalt mix shall be composed of a mixture of aggregates, filler and anti-strip agent if required, and asphalt binder. The aggregate fractions shall be sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job mix formula (JMF).

**401-3.2 Job mix formula (JMF) laboratory.** The laboratory used to develop the JMF shall possess a current certificate of accreditation, listing D3666 from a national accrediting authority and all test methods required for developing the JMF; and be listed on the accrediting authority's website. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods shall be submitted to the Resident Project Representative (RPR) prior to start of construction.

**401-3.3 Job mix formula (JMF).** No asphalt mixture shall be placed until an acceptable mix design has been submitted to the RPR for review and accepted in writing. The RPR's review shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to select and proportion the materials to comply with this section.

When the project requires asphalt mixtures of differing aggregate gradations and/or binders, a separate JMF shall be submitted for each mix. Add anti-stripping agent to meet tensile strength requirements.

The JMF shall be prepared by an accredited laboratory that meets the requirements of paragraph 401-3.2. The asphalt mixture shall be designed using procedures contained in Asphalt Institute MS-2 Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition. Samples shall be prepared and compacted using the gyratory compactor in accordance with ASTM D6925.

Should a change in sources of materials be made, a new JMF must be submitted to the RPR for review and accepted in writing before the new material is used. After the initial production JMF has been approved by the RPR and a new or modified JMF is required for whatever reason, the subsequent cost of the new or modified JMF, including a new control strip when required by the RPR, will be borne by the Contractor.

The RPR may request samples at any time for testing, prior to and during production, to verify the quality of the materials and to ensure conformance with the applicable specifications.

The JMF shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor at least 30 days prior to the start of paving operations. The JMF shall be developed within the same construction season using aggregates proposed for project use.

The JMF shall be dated, and stamped or sealed by the responsible professional Engineer of the laboratory and shall include the following items as a minimum:

- Manufacturer's Certificate of Analysis (COA) for the asphalt binder used in the JMF in accordance with paragraph 401-2.3. Certificate of asphalt performance grade is with modifier already added, if used and must indicate compliance with ASTM D6373. For plant modified asphalt binder, certified test report indicating grade certification of modified asphalt binder.
- Manufacturer's Certificate of Analysis (COA) for the anti-stripping agent if used in the JMF in accordance with paragraph 401-2.4.
- Certified material test reports for the course and fine aggregate and mineral filler in accordance with paragraphs 401-2.1.
- Percent passing each sieve size for individual gradation of each aggregate cold feed and/or hot bin; percent by weight of each cold feed and/or hot bin used; and the total combined gradation in the JMF.
- Specific Gravity and absorption of each coarse and fine aggregate.
- Percent natural sand.
- Percent fractured faces.
- Percent by weight of flat particles, elongated particles, and flat and elongated particles (and criteria).
- Percent of asphalt.
- Number of blows or gyrations
- Laboratory mixing and compaction temperatures.
- Supplier-recommended field mixing and compaction temperatures.
- Plot of the combined gradation on a 0.45 power gradation curve.
- Graphical plots of air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA), and unit weight versus asphalt content. To achieve minimum VMA during production, the mix design needs to account for material breakdown during production.
- Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR).
- Type and amount of Anti-strip agent when used.
- Asphalt Pavement Analyzer (APA) results.
- Date the JMF was developed. Mix designs that are not dated or which are from a prior construction season shall not be accepted.

**Table 5. Asphalt Design Criteria**

Test Property	Value	Test Method
Number of blows or gyrations	75	
Air voids (%)	3.5	ASTM D3203
Percent voids in mineral aggregate (VMA), minimum	See Table 6	ASTM D6995
Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) <sup>1</sup>	not less than 80 at a saturation of 70-80%	ASTM D4867
Hamburg Wheel Test	Less than 10 mm @ 20,000 passes	AASHTO T-324 50°C test temperature

<sup>1</sup> Test specimens for TSR shall be compacted at  $7 \pm 1.0$  % air voids. In areas subject to freeze-thaw, use freeze-thaw conditioning in lieu of moisture conditioning per ASTM D4867.

<sup>2</sup> Where APA not available, use Hamburg Wheel test (AASHTO T-324) 10mm @ 20,000 passes at 50°C.

The mineral aggregate shall be of such size that the percentage composition by weight, as determined by laboratory sieves, will conform to the gradation or gradations specified in Table 6 when tested in accordance with ASTM C136 and ASTM C117.

The gradations in Table 6 represent the limits that shall determine the suitability of aggregate for use from the sources of supply; be well graded from coarse to fine and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve, or vice versa.

**Table 6. Aggregate - Asphalt Pavements**

Sieve Size	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieve
1 inch (25.0 mm)	--
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	100
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	90-100
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	72-88
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	53-73
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	38-60
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	26-48
No. 30 (600 $\mu$ m)	18-38
No. 50 (300 $\mu$ m)	11-27
No. 100 (150 $\mu$ m)	6-18
No. 200 (75 $\mu$ m)	3-6
<b>Minimum Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA)<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>15.0</b>

Sieve Size	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieve
<b>Asphalt Percent:</b>	
Stone or gravel	5.0-7.5
<b>Recommended Minimum Construction Lift Thickness</b>	2 inches
<b>Recommended Maximum Construction Lift Thickness</b>	3 inches

<sup>1</sup> To achieve minimum VMA during production, the mix design needs to account for material breakdown during production.

The aggregate gradations shown are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. The percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used, as indicated in the Asphalt Institute MS-2 Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition.

**401-3.4 Reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP).** RAP shall not be used.

**401-3.5 Control Strip.** A control strip is not required.

## CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**401-4.1 Weather limitations.** The asphalt shall not be placed upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 7. The temperature requirements may be waived by the RPR, if requested; however, all other requirements including compaction shall be met.

**Table 7. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course**

Mat Thickness	Base Temperature (Minimum)	
	°F	°C
3 inches (7.5 cm) or greater	40	4
Greater than 2 inches (50 mm) but less than 3 inches (7.5 cm)	45	7

**401-4.2 Asphalt plant.** Plants used for the preparation of asphalt shall conform to the requirements of American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) M156 including the following items.

**a. Inspection of plant.** The RPR, or RPR's authorized representative, shall have access, at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant: verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; and checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures.

**b. Storage bins and surge bins.** The asphalt mixture stored in storage and/or surge bins shall meet the same requirements as asphalt mixture loaded directly into trucks. Asphalt mixture shall not be stored in storage and/or surge bins for a period greater than twelve (12) hours. If the RPR determines there is an excessive heat loss, segregation, or oxidation of the asphalt mixture due to temporary storage, temporary storage shall not be allowed.

**401-4.3 Aggregate stockpile management.** Aggregate stockpiles shall be constructed in a manner that prevents segregation and intermixing of deleterious materials. Aggregates from different sources shall be stockpiled, weighed and batched separately at the asphalt batch plant. Aggregates that have become segregated or mixed with earth or foreign material shall not be used.

A continuous supply of materials shall be provided to the work to ensure continuous placement.

**401-4.4 Hauling equipment.** Trucks used for hauling asphalt shall have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the asphalt from sticking to the truck beds, the truck beds shall be lightly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other material approved by the RPR. Petroleum products shall not be used for coating truck beds. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary, to ensure that the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature, truck beds shall be insulated or heated and covers shall be securely fastened.

**401-4.4.1 Material transfer vehicle (MTV).** Material transfer vehicles used to transfer the material from the hauling equipment to the paver, shall use a self-propelled, material transfer vehicle with a swing conveyor that can deliver material to the paver without making contact with the paver. The MTV shall be able to move back and forth between the hauling equipment and the paver providing material transfer to the paver, while allowing the paver to operate at a constant speed. The Material Transfer Vehicle will have remixing and storage capability to prevent physical and thermal segregation.

**401-4.5 Asphalt pavers.** Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled with an activated heated screed, capable of spreading and finishing courses of asphalt that will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface. The asphalt paver shall be equipped with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the specified screed grade and elevation.

If the spreading and finishing equipment in use leaves tracks or indented areas, or produces other blemishes in the pavement that are not satisfactorily corrected by the scheduled operations, the use of such equipment shall be discontinued.

The paver shall be capable of paving to a minimum width specified in paragraph 401-4.12.

**401-4.6 Rollers.** The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the asphalt to the required density while it is still in a workable condition without crushing of the aggregate, depressions, or other damage to the pavement surface. Rollers shall be in good condition, clean, and capable of operating at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt. All rollers shall be specifically designed and suitable for compacting asphalt concrete and shall be properly used. Rollers that impair the stability of any layer of a pavement structure or underlying soils shall not be used.

**401-4.7 Density device.** The Contractor shall have on site a density gauge during all paving operations in order to assist in the determination of the optimum rolling pattern, type of roller and frequencies, as well as to monitor the effect of the rolling operations during production paving. The Contractor shall supply a qualified technician during all paving operations to calibrate the gauge and obtain accurate density readings for all new asphalt. These densities shall be supplied to the RPR upon request at any time during construction. No separate payment will be made for supplying the density gauge and technician.

**401-4.8 Preparation of asphalt binder.** The asphalt binder shall be heated in a manner that will avoid local overheating and provide a continuous supply of the asphalt binder to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of unmodified asphalt binder delivered to the mixer shall be sufficient to provide a suitable viscosity for adequate coating of the aggregate particles, but shall not exceed 325°F (160°C) when added to the aggregate. The temperature of modified asphalt binder shall be no more than 350°F (175°C) when added to the aggregate.

**401-4.9 Preparation of mineral aggregate.** The aggregate for the asphalt shall be heated and dried. The maximum temperature and rate of heating shall be such that no damage occurs to the aggregates. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler shall not exceed 350°F (175°C) when the asphalt binder is added. Particular care shall be taken that aggregates high in calcium or magnesium content are not damaged by overheating. The temperature shall not be lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

**401-4.10 Preparation of Asphalt mixture.** The aggregates and the asphalt binder shall be weighed or metered and mixed in the amount specified by the JMF. The combined materials shall be mixed until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but not less than 25 seconds for batch plants. The wet mixing time for all plants shall be established by the Contractor, based on the procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D2489, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used. The wet mixing time will be set to achieve 95% of coated particles. For continuous mix plants, the minimum mixing time shall be determined by dividing the weight of its contents at operating level by the weight of the mixture delivered per second by the mixer. The moisture content of all asphalt upon discharge shall not exceed 0.5%.

**401-4.11 Application of Tack Coat.** Immediately before placing the asphalt mixture, the underlying course shall be cleaned of all dust and debris.

A tack coat shall be applied in accordance with Section 02603 to all vertical and horizontal asphalt and concrete surfaces prior to placement of the first and each subsequent lift of asphalt mixture.

**401-4.12 Laydown plan, transporting, placing, and finishing.** Prior to the placement of the asphalt, the Contractor shall prepare a laydown plan with the sequence of paving lanes and width to minimize the number of cold joints; the location of any temporary ramps; laydown temperature; and estimated time of completion for each portion of the work (milling, paving, rolling, cooling, etc.). The laydown plan and any modifications shall be approved by the RPR.

Deliveries shall be scheduled so that placing and compacting of asphalt is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Hauling over freshly placed material shall not be permitted until the material has been compacted, as specified, and allowed to cool to approximately ambient temperature. The Contractor, at their expense, shall be responsible for repair of any damage to the pavement caused by hauling operations.

Contractor shall survey each lift of asphalt surface course and certify to RPR that every lot of each lift meets the grade tolerances of paragraph 401-6.2d before the next lift can be placed.

Edges of existing asphalt pavement abutting the new work shall be saw cut and the cut off material and laitance removed. Apply a tack coat in accordance with Section 02603 before new asphalt material is placed against it.

The speed of the paver shall be regulated to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Placement of the asphalt mix shall begin along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one way slope unless shown otherwise on the laydown plan as accepted by the RPR. The asphalt mix shall be placed in consecutive adjacent lanes having a minimum width of 15 feet (m) except where edge lanes require less width to complete the area. Additional screed sections attached to widen the paver to meet the minimum lane width requirements must include additional auger sections to move the asphalt mixture uniformly along the screed extension.

The longitudinal joint in one course shall offset the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least one foot (30 cm); however, the joint in the surface top course shall be at the centerline of crowned pavements. Transverse joints in one course shall be offset by at least 10 feet (3 m) from transverse joints in the previous course. Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 10 feet (3 m). On areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the asphalt may be spread and luted by hand tools.

The RPR may at any time, reject any batch of asphalt, on the truck or placed in the mat, which is rendered unfit for use due to contamination, segregation, incomplete coating of aggregate, or overheated asphalt mixture. Such rejection may be based on only visual inspection or temperature measurements. In the event of such rejection, the Contractor may take a representative sample of the rejected material in the presence of the RPR, and if it can be demonstrated in the laboratory, in the presence of the RPR, that such material was erroneously rejected, payment will be made for the material at the accepted Schedule of Values unit price.

Areas of segregation in the surface course, as determined by the RPR, shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. The area shall be removed by saw cutting and milling a minimum of the construction lift thickness as specified in paragraph 401-3.3, Table 6 for the approved mix design. The area to be removed and replaced shall be a minimum width of the paver and a minimum of 10 feet (3 m) long.

**401-4.13 Compaction of asphalt mixture.** After placing, the asphalt mixture shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by self-propelled rollers. The surface shall be compacted as soon as possible when the asphalt has attained sufficient stability so that the rolling does not cause undue displacement, cracking or shoving. The sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. The speed of the roller shall, at all times, be sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the hot mixture and be effective in compaction. Any surface defects and/or displacement occurring as a result of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense.

Sufficient rollers shall be furnished to handle the output of the plant. Rolling shall continue until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross-section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the asphalt to the roller, the wheels shall be equipped with a scraper and kept moistened with water as necessary.

In areas not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with approved power tampers.

Any asphalt that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or in any way defective shall be removed and replaced with fresh hot mixture and immediately compacted

to conform to the surrounding area. This work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. Skin patching shall not be allowed.

**401-4.14 Joints.** The formation of all joints shall be made to ensure a continuous bond between the courses and obtain the required density. All joints shall have the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

The roller shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid asphalt except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. The tapered edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing the adjacent lane. In both methods, all contact surfaces shall be coated with an asphalt tack coat before placing any fresh asphalt against the joint.

Longitudinal joints which have been left exposed for more than four (4) hours; the surface temperature has cooled to less than 175°F (80°C); or are irregular, damaged, uncompacted or otherwise defective shall be cut back with a cutting wheel or pavement saw a maximum of 3 inches (75 mm) to expose a clean, sound, uniform vertical surface for the full depth of the course. All cutback material and any laitance produced from cutting joints shall be removed from the project. Asphalt tack coat in accordance with P-603 shall be applied to the clean, dry joint prior to placing any additional fresh asphalt against the joint. The cost of this work shall be considered incidental to the cost of the asphalt.

**401-4.15 Saw-cut grooving.** Saw-cut grooving is not required.

**401-4.16 Diamond grinding.** Diamond grinding shall be completed prior to pavement grooving. Diamond grinding shall be accomplished by sawing with saw blades impregnated with industrial diamond abrasive.

Diamond grinding shall be performed with a machine designed specifically for diamond grinding capable of cutting a path at least 3 feet (0.9 m) wide. The saw blades shall be 1/8-inch (3-mm) wide with a sufficient number of blades to create grooves between 0.090 and 0.130 inches (2 and 3.5 mm) wide; and peaks and ridges approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) higher than the bottom of the grinding cut. The actual number of blades will be determined by the Contractor and depend on the hardness of the aggregate. Equipment or grinding procedures that cause ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls or disturbance to the pavement will not be permitted. Contractor shall demonstrate to the RPR that the grinding equipment will produce satisfactory results prior to making corrections to surfaces. Grinding will be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. The slurry resulting from the grinding operation shall be continuously removed and the pavement left in a clean condition. The Contractor shall apply a surface treatment per FAA Specification Item P-608 to all areas that have been subject to grinding.

**401-4.17 Nighttime paving requirements.** The Contractor shall provide adequate lighting during any nighttime construction. A lighting plan shall be submitted by the Contractor and approved by the RPR prior to the start of any nighttime work. All work shall be in accordance with the approved CSPP and lighting plan.



## CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)

**401-5.1 General.** The Contractor shall develop a Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP) in accordance with Section 01100. No partial payment will be made for materials without an approved CQCP.

**401-5.2 Contractor quality control (QC) facilities.** The Contractor shall provide or contract for testing facilities in accordance with Section 01100. The RPR shall be permitted unrestricted access to inspect the Contractor's QC facilities and witness QC activities. The RPR will advise the Contractor in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the QC facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to be adversely affecting the test results, the incorporation of the materials into the work shall be suspended immediately and will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are satisfactorily corrected.

**401-5.3 Contractor QC testing.** The Contractor shall perform all QC tests necessary to control the production and construction processes applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the approved CQCP. The testing program shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, temperatures, aggregate moisture, field compaction, and surface smoothness. A QC Testing Plan shall be developed as part of the CQCP.

**a. Asphalt content.** A minimum of two tests shall be performed per day in accordance with ASTM D6307 or ASTM D2172 for determination of asphalt content. When using ASTM D6307, the correction factor shall be determined as part of the first test performed at the beginning of plant production; and as part of every tenth test performed thereafter. The asphalt content for the day will be determined by averaging the test results.

**b. Gradation.** Aggregate gradations shall be determined a minimum of twice per day from mechanical analysis of extracted aggregate in accordance with ASTM D5444, ASTM C136, and ASTM C117.

**c. Moisture content of aggregate.** The moisture content of aggregate used for production shall be determined a minimum of once per day in accordance with ASTM C566.

**d. Moisture content of asphalt.** The moisture content shall be determined once per day in accordance with AASHTO T329 or ASTM D1461.

**e. Temperatures.** Temperatures shall be checked, at least four times per day, at necessary locations to determine the temperatures of the dryer, the asphalt binder in the storage tank, the asphalt at the plant, and the asphalt at the job site.

**f. In-place density monitoring.** The Contractor shall conduct any necessary testing to ensure that the specified density is being achieved. A nuclear gauge may be used to monitor the pavement density in accordance with ASTM D2950.

### **g. Smoothness for Contractor Quality Control.**

The Contractor shall perform smoothness testing in transverse and longitudinal directions daily to verify that the construction processes are producing pavement with variances less than ¼ inch in 12 feet, identifying areas that may pond water which could lead to hydroplaning of aircraft. If the smoothness criteria is not met, appropriate changes and corrections to the construction process shall be made by the Contractor before construction continues.

The Contractor may use a 12-foot (3.7 m) straightedge, a rolling inclinometer meeting the requirements of ASTM E2133, or rolling external reference device that can simulate a 12-foot (3.7 m) straightedge approved by the RPR. Straight-edge testing shall start with one-half the length of the straightedge at the edge of pavement section being tested and then moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Testing shall be continuous across all joints. The surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between the two high points. If the rolling inclinometer or external reference device is used, the data may be evaluated using the FAA profile program, ProFAA, or FHWA ProVal, using the 12-foot straightedge simulation function.

Smoothness readings shall not be made across grade changes or cross slope transitions. The transition between new and existing pavement shall be evaluated separately for conformance with the plans.

**(1) Transverse measurements.** Transverse measurements shall be taken for each day's production placed. Transverse measurements shall be taken perpendicular to the pavement centerline each 50 feet (15 m) or more often as determined by the RPR. The joint between lanes shall be tested separately to facilitate smoothness between lanes.

**(2) Longitudinal measurements.** Longitudinal measurements shall be taken for each day's production placed. Longitudinal tests shall be parallel to the centerline of paving; at the center of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are less than 20 feet (6 m); and at the third points of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are 20 ft (6 m) or greater. When placement abuts previously placed material the first measurement shall start with one half the length of the straight edge on the previously placed material.

Deviations on the final surface course in either the transverse or longitudinal direction that will trap water greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) shall be corrected with diamond grinding per paragraph 401-4.16 or by removing and replacing the surface course to full depth. Grinding shall be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. All areas in which diamond grinding has been performed shall be subject to the final pavement thickness tolerances specified in paragraph 401-6.1d(3). Areas that have been ground shall be sealed with a surface treatment in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-608. To avoid the surface treatment creating any conflict with runway or taxiway markings, it may be necessary to seal a larger area.

Control charts shall be kept to show area of each day's placement and the percentage of corrective grinding required. Corrections to production and placement shall be initiated when corrective grinding is required. If the Contractor's machines and/or methods produce significant areas that need corrective actions in excess of 10 percent of a day's production, production shall be stopped until corrective measures are implemented by the Contractor.

**h. Grade.** Grade shall be evaluated daily to allow adjustments to paving operations when grade measurements do not meet specifications. As a minimum, grade shall be evaluated prior to and after the placement of the first lift and after placement of the surface lift.

Measurements will be taken at appropriate gradelines (as a minimum at center and edges of paving lane) and longitudinal spacing as shown on cross-sections and plans. The final surface of the pavement will not vary from the gradeline elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans by

more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) vertically and 0.1 feet (30 mm) laterally. The documentation will be provided by the Contractor to the RPR within 24 hours.

Areas with humps or depressions that exceed grade or smoothness criteria and that retain water on the surface must be ground off provided the course thickness after grinding is not more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) less than the thickness specified on the plans. Grinding shall be in accordance with paragraph 401-4.16.

The Contractor shall repair low areas or areas that cannot be corrected by grinding by removal of deficient areas to the depth of the final course plus 1/2 inch and replacing with new material. Skin patching is not allowed.

**401-5.4 Sampling.** When directed by the RPR, the Contractor shall sample and test any material that appears inconsistent with similar material being sampled, unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected by the Contractor. All sampling shall be in accordance with standard procedures specified.

**401-5.5 Control charts.** The Contractor shall maintain linear control charts for both individual measurements and range (i.e. difference between highest and lowest measurements) for aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and VMA. The VMA for each day will be calculated and monitored by the QC laboratory.

Control charts shall be posted in a location satisfactory to the RPR and kept current. As a minimum, the control charts shall identify the project number, the contract item number, the test number, each test parameter, the Action and Suspension Limits applicable to each test parameter, and the Contractor’s test results. The Contractor shall use the control charts as part of a process control system for identifying potential problems and assignable causes before they occur. If the Contractor’s projected data during production indicates a problem and the Contractor is not taking satisfactory corrective action, the RPR may suspend production or acceptance of the material.

**a. Individual measurements.** Control charts for individual measurements shall be established to maintain process control within tolerance for aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and VMA. The control charts shall use the job mix formula target values as indicators of central tendency for the following test parameters with associated Action and Suspension Limits:

**Table 8. Control Chart Limits for Individual Measurements**

Sieve	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	±6%	±9%
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	±6%	±9%
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	±6%	±9%
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	±6%	±9%
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	±5%	±7.5%
No. 50 (300 µm)	±3%	±4.5%
No. 200 (75 µm)	±2%	±3%
<b>Asphalt Content</b>	±0.45%	±0.70%
<b>Minimum VMA</b>	-0.5%	-1.0%

**b. Range.** Control charts shall be established to control gradation process variability. The range shall be plotted as the difference between the two test results for each control parameter. The Suspension Limits specified below are based on a sample size of  $n = 2$ . Should the Contractor elect to perform more than two tests per lot, the Suspension Limits shall be adjusted by multiplying the Suspension Limit by 1.18 for  $n = 3$  and by 1.27 for  $n = 4$ .

**Table 9. Control Chart Limits Based on Range**

Sieve	Suspension Limit
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	11%
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	11%
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	11%
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	9%
No. 50 (300 $\mu\text{m}$ )	6%
No. 200 (75 $\mu\text{m}$ )	3.5%
<b>Asphalt Content</b>	0.8%

**c. Corrective Action.** The CQCP shall indicate that appropriate action shall be taken when the process is believed to be out of tolerance. The Plan shall contain rules to gauge when a process is out of control and detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control. As a minimum, a process shall be deemed out of control and production stopped and corrective action taken, if:

- (1) One point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements or range; or
- (2) Two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements.

**401-5.6 QC reports.** The Contractor shall maintain records and shall submit reports of QC activities daily in accordance with Section 01100.

## MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE

**401-6.1 Acceptance sampling and testing.** Unless otherwise specified, all acceptance sampling and testing necessary to determine conformance with the requirements specified in this section will be performed by the RPR at no cost to the Contractor except that coring as required in this section shall be completed and paid for by the Contractor.

**a. Quality assurance (QA) testing laboratory.** The QA testing laboratory performing these acceptance tests will be accredited in accordance with ASTM D3666. The QA laboratory accreditation will be current and listed on the accrediting authority's website. All test methods required for acceptance sampling and testing will be listed on the lab accreditation.

**b. Lot size.** All Asphalt Mix Pavement produced on the project (approximately 500 tons) shall be combined into one lot. Each lot will be divided into at least three approximately equal sublots. Where more than one plant is simultaneously producing asphalt for the job, the lot sizes will apply separately for each plant.

**c. Asphalt air voids.** Plant-produced asphalt will be tested for air voids on a subplot basis.

**(1) Sampling.** Material from each subplot shall be sampled in accordance with ASTM D3665. Samples shall be taken from material deposited into trucks at the plant or at the job site in accordance with ASTM D979. The sample of asphalt may be put in a covered metal tin and placed in an oven for not less than 30 minutes nor more than 60 minutes to maintain the material at or above the compaction temperature as specified in the JMF.

**(2) Testing.** Air voids will be determined for each subplot in accordance with ASTM D3203 for a set of three compacted specimens prepared in accordance with ASTM D6925.

**d. In-place asphalt mat and joint density.** Each subplot will be tested for in-place mat and joint density as a percentage of the theoretical maximum density (TMD).

**(1) Sampling.** The Contractor will cut minimum 5-inch (125 mm) diameter samples in accordance with ASTM D5361. The Contractor shall furnish all tools, labor, and materials for cleaning, and filling the cored pavement. Laitance produced by the coring operation shall be removed immediately after coring, and core holes shall be filled within one day after sampling in a manner acceptable to the RPR.

**(2) Bond.** Each lift of asphalt shall be bonded to the underlying layer. If cores reveal that the surface is not bonded, additional cores shall be taken as directed by the RPR to determine the extent of unbonded areas. Unbonded areas shall be removed by milling and replaced at no additional cost as directed by the RPR.

**(3) Thickness.** Thickness of each lift of surface course will be evaluated by the RPR for compliance to the requirements shown on the plans after any necessary corrections for grade. Measurements of thickness will be made using the cores extracted for each subplot for density measurement. The maximum allowable deficiency at any point will not be more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) less than the thickness indicated for the lift. Average thickness of lift, or combined lifts, will not be less than the indicated thickness. Where the thickness tolerances are not met, the lot or subplot shall be corrected by the Contractor at his expense by removing the deficient area and replacing with new pavement. The Contractor, at his expense, may take additional cores as approved by the RPR to circumscribe the deficient area.

**(4) Mat density.** One core shall be taken from each subplot. Core locations will be determined by the RPR in accordance with ASTM D3665. Cores for mat density shall not be taken closer than one foot (30 cm) from a transverse or longitudinal joint. The bulk specific gravity of each cored sample will be determined in accordance with ASTM D2726. The percent compaction (density) of each sample will be determined by dividing the bulk specific gravity of each subplot sample by the TMD for that subplot.

**(5) Joint density.** One core centered over the longitudinal joint shall be taken for each subplot that has a longitudinal joint. Core locations will be determined by the RPR in accordance with ASTM D3665. The bulk specific gravity of each core sample will be determined in accordance with ASTM D2726. The percent compaction (density) of each sample will be determined by dividing the bulk specific gravity of each joint density sample by the average TMD for the lot. The TMD used to determine the joint density at joints formed between lots will be the lower of the average TMD values from the adjacent lots.

#### **401-6.2 Acceptance criteria.**

**a. General.** Acceptance will be based on the implementation of the Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP) and the following characteristics of the asphalt and completed pavements: air voids, mat density, joint density, and grade.

**b. Air Voids and Mat density.** Acceptance of each lot of plant produced material for mat density and air voids will be based on the percentage of material within specification limits (PWL). If the PWL of the lot equals or exceeds 90%, the lot will be acceptable. Acceptance and payment will be determined in accordance with paragraph 401-8.1.

**c. Joint density.** Acceptance of each lot of plant produced asphalt for joint density will be based on the PWL. If the PWL of the lot is equal to or exceeds 90%, the lot will be considered acceptable. If the PWL is less than 90%, the Contractor shall evaluate the reason and act accordingly. If the PWL is less than 80%, the Contractor shall cease operations and until the reason for poor compaction has been determined. If the PWL is less than 71%, the pay factor for the lot used to complete the joint will be reduced by five (5) percentage points. This lot pay factor reduction will be incorporated and evaluated in accordance with paragraph 401-8.1.

**d. Grade.** The final finished surface of the pavement shall be surveyed to verify that the grade elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans do not deviate more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) vertically or 0.1 feet (30 mm) laterally.

Cross-sections of the pavement shall be taken at a minimum 25-foot (15-m) longitudinal spacing and at all longitudinal grade breaks, and at start and end of each lane placed. Minimum cross-section grade points shall include grade at centerline, ± 10 feet of centerline, and edge of pavement.

The survey and documentation shall be stamped and signed by a licensed surveyor. Payment for sublots that do not meet grade for over 25% of the subplot shall not be more than 95%.

**401-6.3 Percentage of material within specification limits (PWL).** The PWL will be determined in accordance with procedures specified in Section 01110. The specification tolerance limits (L) for lower and (U) for upper are contained in Table 10.

**Table 10. Acceptance Limits for Air Voids and Density**

Test Property	Pavements Specification Tolerance Limits	
	L	U
<b>Air Voids Total Mix (%)</b>	2.0	5.0
<b>Surface Course Mat Density (%)</b>	92.8	-
<b>Base Course Mat Density (%)</b>	92.0	-
<b>Joint density (%)</b>	90.5	--

**a. Outliers.** All individual tests for mat density and air voids will be checked for outliers (test criterion) in accordance with ASTM E178, at a significance level of 5%. Outliers will be discarded, and the PWL will be determined using the remaining test values. The criteria in Table 10 is based on production processes which have a variability with the following standard deviations: Surface Course Mat Density (%), 1.30; Base Course Mat Density (%), 1.55; Joint Density (%), 1.55.

The Contractor should note that (1) 90 PWL is achieved when consistently producing a surface course with an average mat density of at least 94.5% with 1.30% or less variability, (2) 90 PWL is

achieved when consistently producing a base course with an average mat density of at least 94.0% with 1.55% or less variability, and (3) 90 PWL is achieved when consistently producing joints with an average joint density of at least 92.5% with 1.55% or less variability.

#### **401-6.4 Resampling pavement for mat density.**

**a. General.** Resampling of a lot of pavement will only be allowed for mat density, and then, only if the Contractor requests same, in writing, within 48 hours after receiving the written test results from the RPR. A retest will consist of all the sampling and testing procedures contained in paragraphs 401-6.1d and 401-6.2b. Only one resampling per lot will be permitted.

(1) A redefined PWL will be calculated for the resampled lot. The number of tests used to calculate the redefined PWL will include the initial tests made for that lot plus the retests.

(2) The cost for resampling and retesting shall be borne by the Contractor.

**b. Payment for resampled lots.** The redefined PWL for a resampled lot will be used to calculate the payment for that lot in accordance with Table 11.

**c. Outliers.** Check for outliers in accordance with ASTM E178, at a significance level of 5%.

### **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

**401-7.1 Measurement.** Asphalt shall be measured by the number of tons of asphalt used in the accepted work. Batch weights or truck scale weights will be used to determine the basis for the tonnage, with measurements being taken for record-keeping only.

### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**401-8.1 Payment.** Payment for a lot of asphalt meeting all acceptance criteria as specified in paragraph 401-6.2 shall be made based on results of tests for mat density and air voids. Payment for acceptable lots shall be adjusted according to paragraph 401-8.1c for mat density and air voids; and paragraph 401-6.2c for joint density, subject to the limitation that:

**a.** The total project payment for plant mix asphalt pavement shall not exceed 100 percent of the product of the Schedule of Values unit price and the total number of tons (kg) of asphalt used in the accepted work.

**b.** The price shall be compensation for furnishing all materials, for all preparation, mixing, and placing of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

**c. Basis of adjusted payment.** The pay factor for each individual lot shall be calculated in accordance with Table 11. A pay factor shall be calculated for both mat density and air voids. The lot pay factor shall be the higher of the two values when calculations for both mat density and air voids are 100% or higher. The lot pay factor shall be the product of the two values when only one of the calculations for either mat density or air voids is 100% or higher. The lot pay factor shall be the lower of the two values when calculations for both mat density and air voids are less than 100%. If PWL for joint density is less than 71% then the lot pay factor shall be reduced by 5% but be no higher than 95%.

For each lot accepted, the adjusted accepted Schedule of Values unit price shall be the product of the lot pay factor for the lot and the accepted Schedule of Values unit price. Payment shall be subject to the total project payment limitation specified in paragraph 401-8.1a. Payment in excess of 100% for accepted lots of asphalt shall be used to offset payment for accepted lots of asphalt pavement that achieve a lot pay factor less than 100%.

Payment for sublots which do not meet grade in accordance with paragraph 401-6.2d after correction for over 25% of the subplot shall be reduced by 5%.

**Table 11. Price adjustment schedule<sup>1</sup>**

<b>Percentage of material within specification limits (PWL)</b>	<b>Lot pay factor (percent of accepted Schedule of Values unit price)</b>
96 – 100	106
90 – 95	PWL + 10
75 – 89	0.5 PWL + 55
55 – 74	1.4 PWL – 12
Below 55	Reject

<sup>1</sup> Although it is theoretically possible to achieve a pay factor of 106% for each lot, actual payment above 100% shall be subject to the total project payment limitation specified in paragraph 401-8.1a.

<sup>2</sup> The lot shall be removed and replaced.

**401-8.2 Payment.** All work under this section will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered incidental to the Contract LUMP SUM PRICE for Bid Item No. 01005.1 – Construction Work.

### REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C29	Standard Test Method for Bulk Density (“Unit Weight”) and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity) and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C131	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine



ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C142	Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C566	Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D242	Standard Specification for Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D946	Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D979	Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Paving Mixtures
ASTM D1073	Standard Specification for Fine Aggregate for Asphalt Paving Mixtures
ASTM D1188	Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Coated Samples
ASTM D2172	Standard Test Method for Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Asphalt Paving Mixtures
ASTM D1461	Standard Test Method for Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Asphalt Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2041	Standard Test Method for Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2419	Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D2489	Standard Practice for Estimating Degree of Particle Coating of Bituminous-Aggregate Mixtures
ASTM D2726	Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D2950	Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Methods
ASTM D3203	Standard Test Method for Percent Air Voids in Compacted Dense and Open Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D3381	Standard Specification for Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials

ASTM D4318	Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4552	Standard Practice for Classifying Hot-Mix Recycling Agents
ASTM D4791	Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D4867	Standard Test Method for Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D5361	Standard Practice for Sampling Compacted Asphalt Mixtures for Laboratory Testing
ASTM D5444	Standard Test Method for Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D5821	Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6084	Standard Test Method for Elastic Recovery of Bituminous Materials by Ductilometer
ASTM D6307	Standard Test Method for Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by Ignition Method
ASTM D6373	Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder
ASTM D6752	Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Automatic Vacuum Sealing Method
ASTM D6925	Standard Test Method for Preparation and Determination of the Relative Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the SuperPave Gyratory Compactor.
ASTM D6926	Standard Practice for Preparation of Bituminous Specimens Using Marshall Apparatus
ASTM D6927	Standard Test Method for Marshall Stability and Flow of Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D6995	Standard Test Method for Determining Field VMA based on the Maximum Specific Gravity of the Mix (G <sub>mm</sub> )
ASTM E11	Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves
ASTM E178	Standard Practice for Dealing with Outlying Observations
ASTM E1274	Standard Test Method for Measuring Pavement Roughness Using a Profilograph
ASTM E950	Standard Test Method for Measuring the Longitudinal Profile of Traveled Surfaces with an Accelerometer Established Inertial Profiling Reference

ASTM E2133 Standard Test Method for Using a Rolling Inclinometer to Measure Longitudinal and Transverse Profiles of a Traveled Surface

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

AASHTO M156 Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures.

AASHTO T329 Standard Method of Test for Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method

AASHTO T324 Standard Method of Test for Hamburg Wheel-Track Testing of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures

AASHTO T 340 Standard Method of Test for Determining the Rutting Susceptibility of Hot Mix Asphalt (APA) Using the Asphalt Pavement Analyzer (APA)

Asphalt Institute (AI)

Asphalt Institute Handbook MS-26, Asphalt Binder

Asphalt Institute MS-2 Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition

AI State Binder Specification Database

Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)

Long Term Pavement Performance Binder Program

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5320-6 Airport Pavement Design and Evaluation

FAA Orders

5300.1 Modifications to Agency Airport Design, Construction, and Equipment Standards

Software

FAARFIELD

**END OF ITEM P-401**

-----END OF SECTION 02401-----

## **SECTION 02403 – ASPHALT MIX PAVEMENT BASE COURSE**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Provision of the contract, including the General Provisions for Construction Projects (2016), Special Provisions, and General Requirements of the Specifications, apply to the work specified in this section. This Section shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-403: Asphalt Mix Pavement Base and Leveling Course, as included as an attachment to this Section.

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. This Section shall consist of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt binder mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, typical section, and elevation required by the plans and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

#### **1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE (NOT USED)**

#### **1.4 REFERENCES**

- A. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)
  - 1. FAA Specification Item P-403: Asphalt Mix Pavement Base Course

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals.
- B. Job mix formula (JMF) laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods shall be in submitted in accordance with the requirements of FAA Specification Item P-403, paragraph 403-3.2.
- C. JMF mixture shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of FAA Specification Item P-403, paragraph 403-3.3.
- D. Coatings for truck beds to prevent asphalt from sticking to the truck beds shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of FAA Specification Item P-403, paragraph 403-4.4.
- E. A laydown plan shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of FAA Specification Item P-403, paragraph 403-4.11.
- F. A lighting plan shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of FAA Specification Item P-403, paragraph 403-4.16.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 Stockpiled Aggregates shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-403.

2.2 Mineral Filler shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-403.

- 2.3 Asphalt Binder shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-403.
- 2.4 Anti-Stripping Agent shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-403.
- 2.5 Composition of mixtures, job mix formula (JMF) laboratory, JMF, and control strip shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-403.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 Construction Methods shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-403.
- 3.2 The Contractor Quality Control shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-403.
- 3.3 Material Acceptance shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-403.

### PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

#### 4.1 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

- A. Method of measurement and payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-403, paragraph 403-7.1.

#### 4.2 BASIS OF PAYMENT

- A. Basis for payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-403, paragraph 403-8.1.

### PART 5 - ATTACHMENTS

- 5.1 FAA Specification Item P-403 Asphalt Mix Pavement Base and Leveling Course.

## Item P-403 Asphalt Mix Pavement Base Course

### DESCRIPTION

**403-1.1** This item shall consist of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt binder mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, typical section, and elevation required by the plans and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

### MATERIALS

**403-2.1 Aggregate.** Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand and mineral filler, as required. The aggregates should have no known history of detrimental pavement staining due to ferrous sulfides, such as pyrite. Coarse aggregate is the material retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Fine aggregate is the material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.

**a. Coarse aggregate.** Coarse aggregate shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of matter that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Coarse aggregate material requirements are given in the table below.

**Table 1. Coarse Aggregate Material Requirements**

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Resistance to Degradation	Loss: 40% maximum for surface, asphalt binder, and leveling course Loss: 50% maximum for base course	ASTM C131
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 12% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 18% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Clay lumps and friable particles	1.0% maximum	ASTM C142
Percentage of Fractured Particles	For pavements designed for aircraft gross weights of 60,000 pounds (27200 kg) or more:  Minimum 75% by weight of particles with at least two fractured faces and 85% with at least one fractured face <sup>1</sup>	ASTM D5821
Flat, Elongated, or Flat and Elongated Particles	8% maximum, by weight, of flat, elongated, or flat and elongated particles with a value of 5:1 <sup>2</sup>	ASTM D4791

<sup>1</sup> The area of each face shall be equal to at least 75% of the smallest mid-sectional area of the piece. When two fractured faces are contiguous, the angle between the planes of fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces.

<sup>2</sup> A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than five (5); an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than five (5).

**b. Fine aggregate.** Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, tough, durable, angular shaped particles produced by crushing stone, slag, or gravel and shall be free from coatings of clay, silt, or other objectionable matter. Natural (non-manufactured) sand may be used to obtain the gradation of the aggregate blend or to improve the workability of the mix. Fine aggregate material requirements are listed in the table below.

**Table 2. Fine Aggregate Material Requirements**

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Liquid limit	25 maximum	ASTM D4318
Plasticity Index	4 maximum	ASTM D4318
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 10% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 15% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Clay lumps and friable particles	1.0% maximum	ASTM C142
Sand equivalent	45 minimum	ASTM D2419
Natural Sand	0 to 15% maximum by weight of total aggregate	ASTM D1073

**c. Sampling.** ASTM D75 shall be used in sampling coarse and fine aggregate, and ASTM C183 shall be used in sampling mineral filler.

**403-2.2 Mineral filler.** Mineral filler (baghouse fines) may be added in addition to material naturally present in the aggregate. Mineral filler shall meet the requirements of ASTM D242.

**Table 3. Mineral filler Requirements**

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Plasticity Index	4 maximum	ASTM D4318

**403-2.3 Asphalt binder.** Asphalt binder shall conform to ASTM D6373 Performance Grade (PG) 76-16.

**Table 4. Asphalt Binder PG Plus Test Requirements**

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Elastic Recovery	75% minimum	ASTM D6084

<sup>1</sup> Follow procedure B on RTFO aged binder.

**403-2.4 Anti-stripping agent.** Any anti-stripping agent or additive (anti-strip) shall be heat stable and shall not change the asphalt binder grade beyond specifications. Anti-strip shall be an approved material of the Department of Transportation of the State in which the project is located.

## COMPOSITION

**403-3.1 Composition of mixture.** The asphalt plant mix shall be composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, filler and anti-strip agent if required, and asphalt binder. The several aggregate fractions shall be sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job mix formula (JMF).

**403-3.2 Job mix formula (JMF) laboratory.** The laboratory used to develop the JMF shall possess a current certificate of accreditation, listing D3666 from a national accrediting authority and all test methods required for developing the JMF, and listed on the accrediting authority's website. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods shall be submitted to the RPR prior to start of construction.

**403-3.3 Job mix formula (JMF).** No asphalt mixture shall be placed until an acceptable mix design has been submitted to the RPR for review and accepted in writing. The RPR's review shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to select and proportion the materials to comply with this section.

When the project requires asphalt mixtures of differing aggregate gradations and/or binders, a separate JMF shall be submitted for each mix. Add anti-stripping agent to meet tensile strength requirements.

The JMF shall be prepared by an accredited laboratory that meets the requirements of paragraph 403-3.2. The asphalt mixture shall be designed using procedures contained in Asphalt Institute MS-2 Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition. Samples shall be prepared and compacted using the gyratory compactor in accordance with ASTM D6925.



Should a change in sources of materials be made, a new JMF must be submitted to the RPR for review and accepted in writing before the new material is used. After the initial production JMF has been approved by the RPR and a new or modified JMF is required for whatever reason, the subsequent cost of the new or modified JMF, including a new control strip when required by the RPR, will be borne by the Contractor.

The RPR may request samples at any time for testing, prior to and during production, to verify the quality of the materials and to ensure conformance with the applicable specifications.

The JMF shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor at least 30 days prior to the start of paving operations. The JMF shall be developed within the same construction season using aggregates proposed for project use.

The submitted JMF shall be dated, and stamped or sealed by the responsible professional Engineer of the laboratory and shall include the following items as a minimum:

- Manufacturer's Certificate of Analysis (COA) for the asphalt binder used in the JMF in accordance with paragraph 403-2.3. Certificate of asphalt performance grade is with modifier already added, if used and must indicate compliance with ASTM D6373. For plant modified asphalt binder, certified test report indicating grade certification of modified asphalt binder.
- Manufacturer's Certificate of Analysis (COA) for the anti-stripping agent if used in the JMF in accordance with paragraph 403-2.4.
- Certified material test reports for the course and fine aggregate and mineral filler in accordance with paragraphs 403-2.1 and 403-2.2.
- Percent passing each sieve size for individual gradation of each aggregate cold feed and/or hot bin; percent by weight of each cold feed and/or hot bin used; and the total combined gradation in the JMF.
- Specific Gravity and absorption of each course and fine aggregate.
- Percent natural sand.
- Percent fractured faces.
- Percent by weight of flat particles, elongated particles, and flat and elongated particles (and criteria).
- Percent of asphalt.
- Number of blows or gyrations.
- Laboratory mixing and compaction temperatures.
- Supplier recommended mixing and compaction temperatures.
- Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation curve.
- Graphical plots of air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA), and unit weight versus asphalt content. To achieve minimum VMA during production, the mix design needs to account for material breakdown during production.
- Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR).

- Type and amount of Anti-strip agent when used.
- Asphalt Pavement Analyzer (APA) results.
- Date the JMF was developed. Mix designs that are not dated or which are from a prior construction season shall not be accepted.
- Percentage and properties (asphalt content, asphalt binder properties, and aggregate properties) of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) in accordance with paragraph 403-3.4, Reclaimed Hot-Mix Asphalt, if RAP is used.

**Table 5. Asphalt Design Criteria**

Test Property	Value	Test Method
Number of blows/gyrations	75	
Air voids (%)	3.5	ASTM D3203
Percent voids in mineral aggregate (VMA), minimum	See Table 6	ASTM D6995
TSR <sup>1</sup>	not less than 80 at a saturation of 70-80%	ASTM D4867
Hamburg Wheel Test	Less than 10 mm @ 20,000 passes	AASHTO T-324 50°C test temperature

<sup>1</sup> Test specimens for TSR shall be compacted at  $7 \pm 1.0$  % air voids. In areas subject to freeze-thaw, use freeze-thaw conditioning in lieu of moisture conditioning per ASTM D4867.

The mineral aggregate shall be of such size that the percentage composition by weight, as determined by laboratory sieves, will conform to the gradation or gradations specified in Table 6 when tested in accordance with ASTM C136 and ASTM C117.

The gradations in Table 6 represent the limits that shall determine the suitability of aggregate for use from the sources of supply, be well graded from coarse to fine and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve, or vice versa.

**Table 6. Aggregate - Asphalt Pavements**

Sieve Size	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieve
1 inch (25.0 mm)	100
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	100
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	90-100
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	72-88
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	53-73
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	38-60
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	26-48
No. 30 (600 μm)	18-38
No. 50 (300 μm)	11-27
No. 100 (150 μm)	6-18
No. 200 (75 μm)	3-6
<b>Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA)<sup>1</sup></b>	15
<b>Asphalt Percent:</b>	
Stone or gravel	5.0-7.5
<b>Recommended Minimum Construction Lift Thickness</b>	2 inches

1 To achieve minimum VMA during production, the mix design needs to account for material breakdown during production.

The aggregate gradations shown are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. The percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used, as indicated in the Asphalt Institute MS-2 Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition.

**403-3.4 Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP).** Reclaimed asphalt pavement shall consist of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP), coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, mineral filler, and asphalt. Recycled asphalt shingles (RAS) shall not be allowed. The RAP shall be of a consistent gradation and asphalt content and properties. When RAP is fed into the plant, the maximum RAP chunk size shall not exceed 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). The reclaimed asphalt mix shall be designed using procedures contained in the Asphalt Institute MS-2 Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition. The percentage of asphalt in the RAP shall be established for the mixture design according to ASTM D2172 using the appropriate dust correction procedure. The JMF shall meet the requirements of paragraph 403-3.3. RAP should only be used for shoulder surface course mixes and for any intermediate courses. The use of RAP containing Coal Tar shall not be allowed. Coal Tar surface treatments must be removed prior to recycling underlying asphalt material. The amount of RAP shall be limited to 20 percent.

In addition to the requirements of paragraph 403-3.3, the JMF shall indicate the percent of reclaimed asphalt pavement and the percent and grade of new asphalt binder.

For the PG graded asphalt binder selected in paragraph 403-2.3, adjust as follows:

- a.** For 0-20% RAP, there is no change in virgin asphalt binder content.

b. For >20 to 30% RAP, select asphalt binder one grade softer, i.e., PG 64-22 would soften to PG 58-28.

**403-3.5 Control strip.** A control strip is not required.

## CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**403-4.1 Weather limitations.** The asphalt shall not be placed upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 7. The temperature requirements may be waived by the RPR, if requested; however, all other requirements including compaction shall be met.

**Table 7. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course**

Mat Thickness	Base Temperature (Minimum)	
	Degrees F	Degrees C
3 inches (7.5 cm) or greater	40	4
Greater than 2 inches (50 mm) but less than 3 inches (7.5 cm)	45	7

**403-4.2 Asphalt plant.** Plants used for the preparation of asphalt shall conform to the requirements of American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) M156 including the following items:

**a. Inspection of plant.** The RPR, or RPR's authorized representative, shall have access, at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant: verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; and checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures.

**b. Storage bins and surge bins.** The asphalt mixture stored in storage and/or surge bins shall meet the same requirements as asphalt mixture loaded directly into trucks. Asphalt mixture shall not be stored in storage and/or surge bins for a period greater than twelve (12) hours. If the RPR determines there is an excessive heat loss, segregation or oxidation of the asphalt mixture due to temporary storage, temporary storage shall not be allowed.

**403-4.3 Aggregate stockpile management.** Aggregate stockpiles shall be constructed in such a manner that prevents segregation and intermixing of deleterious materials. Aggregates from different sources shall be stockpiled, weighed and batched separately at the concrete batch plant. Aggregates that have become segregated or mixed with earth or foreign material shall not be used.

A continuous supply of materials shall be provided to the work to ensure continuous placement.

**403-4.4 Hauling equipment.** Trucks used for hauling asphalt shall have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the asphalt from sticking to the truck beds, the truck beds shall be lightly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other material approved by the RPR. Petroleum products shall not be used for coating truck beds. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary, to ensure that the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature, truck beds shall be insulated or heated and covers shall be securely fastened.

**403-4.4.1 Material transfer vehicle (MTV).** Material transfer Vehicles shall be required due to the improvement in smoothness and decrease in both physical and thermal segregation. To transfer the material from the hauling equipment to the paver, use a self-propelled, material transfer vehicle with a swing conveyor that can deliver material to the paver without making contact with the paver. The MTV shall be able to move back and forth between the hauling equipment and the paver providing material transfer to the paver, while allowing the paver to operate at a constant speed. The Material Transfer Vehicle will have remixing and storage capability to prevent physical and thermal segregation.

**403-4.5 Asphalt pavers.** Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled with an activated heated screed, capable of spreading and finishing courses of asphalt that will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface. The asphalt paver shall be equipped with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the specified screed grade and elevation.

If the spreading and finishing equipment in use leaves tracks or indented areas, or produces other blemishes in the pavement that are not satisfactorily corrected by the scheduled operations, the use of such equipment shall be discontinued.

The paver shall be capable of paving to a minimum width specified in paragraph 403-4.11.

**403-4.6 Rollers.** The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the asphalt to the required density while it is still in a workable condition without crushing of the aggregate, depressions or other damage to the pavement surface. Rollers shall be in good condition, capable of operating at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt. All rollers shall be specifically designed and suitable for compacting asphalt concrete and shall be properly used. Rollers that impair the stability of any layer of a pavement structure or underlying soils shall not be used.

**403-4.6.1 Density device.** The Contractor shall have on site a density gauge during all paving operations in order to assist in the determination of the optimum rolling pattern, type of roller and frequencies, as well as to monitor the effect of the rolling operations during production paving. The Contractor shall also supply a qualified technician during all paving operations to calibrate the density gauge and obtain accurate density readings for all new asphalt. These densities shall be supplied to the RPR upon request at any time during construction. No separate payment will be made for supplying the density gauge and technician.

**403-4.7 Preparation of asphalt binder.** The asphalt binder shall be heated in a manner that will avoid local overheating and provide a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of the unmodified asphalt binder delivered to the mixer shall be sufficient to provide a suitable viscosity for adequate coating of the aggregate particles, but shall not exceed 325°F (160°C) when added to the aggregate. The temperature of modified asphalt binder shall be no more than 350°F (175°C) when added to the aggregate.

**403-4.8 Preparation of mineral aggregate.** The aggregate for the asphalt shall be heated and dried. The maximum temperature and rate of heating shall be such that no damage occurs to the aggregates. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler shall not exceed 350°F (175°C) when the asphalt binder is added. Particular care shall be taken that aggregates high in calcium or magnesium content are not damaged by overheating. The temperature shall not be lower than is

required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

**403-4.9 Preparation of asphalt mixture.** The aggregates and the asphalt binder shall be weighed or metered and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the JMF. The combined materials shall be mixed until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but not less than 25 seconds for batch plants. The wet mixing time for all plants shall be established by the Contractor, based on the procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D2489, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used. The wet mixing time will be set to achieve 95% of coated particles. For continuous mix plants, the minimum mixing time shall be determined by dividing the weight of its contents at operating level by the weight of the mixture delivered per second by the mixer. The moisture content of all asphalt upon discharge shall not exceed 0.5%.

**403-4.10 Application of Tack Coat.** Immediately before placing the asphalt mixture, the underlying course shall be cleaned of all dust and debris.

A tack coat shall be applied in accordance with Section 02603 to all vertical and horizontal asphalt and concrete surfaces prior to placement of the first and each subsequent lift of asphalt mixture.

**403-4.11 Laydown plan, transporting, placing, and finishing.** Prior to the placement of the asphalt, the Contractor shall prepare a laydown plan with the sequence of paving lanes and width to minimize the number of cold joints; the location of any temporary ramps; laydown temperature; and estimated time of completion for each portion of the work (milling, paving, rolling, cooling, etc.). The laydown plan and any modifications shall be approved by the RPR.

Deliveries shall be scheduled so that placing and compacting of asphalt is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Hauling over freshly placed material shall not be permitted until the material has been compacted, as specified, and allowed to cool to approximately ambient temperature. The Contractor, at their expense, shall be responsible for repair of any damage to the pavement caused by hauling operations.

Contractor shall survey each lift of asphalt surface course and certify to RPR that every lot of each lift meets the grade tolerances of paragraph 403-6.2e before the next lift can be placed.

Edges of existing asphalt pavement abutting the new work shall be saw cut and the cut off material and laitance removed. Apply a tack coat in accordance with Section 02603 before new asphalt material is placed against it.

The speed of the paver shall be regulated to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Placement of the asphalt mix shall begin along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one way slope unless shown otherwise on the laydown plan as accepted by the RPR. The asphalt mix shall be placed in consecutive adjacent lanes having a minimum width of 15 feet (m) except where edge lanes require less width to complete the area. Additional screed sections attached to widen the paver to meet the minimum lane width requirements must include additional auger sections to move the asphalt mixture uniformly along the screed extension.

The longitudinal joint in one course shall offset the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 1 foot (30 cm); however, the joint in the surface top course shall be at the centerline of crowned pavements. Transverse joints in one course shall be offset by at least 10 feet

(3 m) from transverse joints in the previous course. Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 10 feet (3 m). On areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the asphalt may be spread and luted by hand tools.

The RPR may at any time, reject any batch of asphalt, on the truck or placed in the mat, which is rendered unfit for use due to contamination, segregation, incomplete coating of aggregate, or overheated asphalt mixture. Such rejection may be based on only visual inspection or temperature measurements. In the event of such rejection, the Contractor may take a representative sample of the rejected material in the presence of the RPR, and if it can be demonstrated in the laboratory, in the presence of the RPR, that such material was erroneously rejected, payment will be made for the material at the contract unit price.

Areas of segregation in the surface course, as determined by the RPR, shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. The area shall be removed by saw cutting and milling a minimum of the construction lift thickness as specified in paragraph 403-3.3, Table 6 for the approved mix design. The area to be removed and replaced shall be a minimum width of the paver and a minimum of 10 feet (3 m) long.

**403-4.12 Compaction of asphalt mixture.** After placing, the asphalt mixture shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by self-propelled rollers. The surface shall be compacted as soon as possible when the asphalt has attained sufficient stability so that the rolling does not cause undue displacement, cracking or shoving. The sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. The speed of the roller shall, at all times, be sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the hot mixture and be effective in compaction. Any surface defects and/or displacement occurring as a result of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense.

Sufficient rollers shall be furnished to handle the output of the plant. Rolling shall continue until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross-section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the asphalt to the roller, the wheels shall be equipped with a scraper and kept moistened with water as necessary.

In areas not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with approved power tampers.

Any asphalt that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or in any way defective shall be removed and replaced with fresh hot mixture and immediately compacted to conform to the surrounding area. This work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. Skin patching shall not be allowed.

**403-4.13 Joints.** The formation of all joints shall be made in such a manner as to ensure a continuous bond between the courses and obtain the required density. All joints shall have the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

The roller shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid asphalt except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. The tapered edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing the adjacent lane. In both methods, all contact surfaces shall be coated with an asphalt tack coat before placing any fresh asphalt against the joint.

Longitudinal joints which are have been left exposed for more than four (4) hours; the surface temperature has cooled to less than 175°F (80°C); or are irregular, damaged, uncompacted or otherwise defective shall be cut back with a cutting wheel or pavement saw a maximum of 3 inches (75 mm) to expose a clean, sound, uniform vertical surface for the full depth of the course. All cutback material and any laitance produced from cutting joints shall be removed from the project. An asphalt tack coat or other product approved by the RPR shall be applied to the clean, dry joint prior to placing any additional fresh asphalt against the joint. The cost of this work shall be considered incidental to the cost of the asphalt.

**403-4.14 Saw-cut grooving.** Saw-cut grooving is not required.

**403-4.15 Diamond grinding.** Diamond grinding shall be completed prior to pavement grooving. Diamond grinding shall be accomplished by sawing with saw blades impregnated with industrial diamond abrasive.

Diamond grinding shall be performed with a machine designed specifically for diamond grinding capable of cutting a path at least 3 feet (0.9 m) wide. The saw blades shall be 1/8-inch (3-mm) wide with a minimum of 55 to 60 blades per 12 inches (300 mm) of cutting head width; grooves between 0.090 and 0.130 inches (2 and 3.5 mm) wide; and peaks and ridges approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) higher than the bottom of the grinding cut. The actual number of blades will be determined by the Contractor and depend on the hardness of the aggregate. Equipment or grinding procedures that causes ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls or disturbance to the pavement will not be permitted.

Grinding will be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. The slurry resulting from the grinding operation shall be continuously removed and the pavement left in a clean condition. The Contractor shall apply a surface treatment per FAA Specifications, Item P-608 to all areas that have been subject to grinding.

**403-4.16 Nighttime Paving Requirements.** The Contractor shall provide adequate lighting during any nighttime construction. A lighting plan shall be submitted by the Contractor and approved by the RPR prior to the start of any nighttime work. All work shall be in accordance with the approved CSPP and lighting plan.

## **CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)**

**403-5.1 General.** The Contractor shall develop a CQCP in accordance with Section 01100. No partial payment will be made for materials that are subject to specific QC requirements without an approved CQCP.

**403-5.2 Contractor quality control (QC) facilities.** The Contractor shall provide or contract for testing facilities in accordance with Section 01100. The RPR shall be permitted unrestricted access to inspect the Contractor's QC facilities and witness QC activities. The RPR will advise the Contractor in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the QC facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to be adversely affecting the test results, the incorporation of the materials into the work shall be suspended immediately and will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are satisfactorily corrected.

**403-5.3 Quality Control (QC) testing.** The Contractor shall perform all QC tests necessary to control the production and construction processes applicable to these specifications and as set forth



in the approved CQCP. The testing program shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, temperatures, aggregate moisture, field compaction, and surface smoothness. A QC Testing Plan shall be developed as part of the CQCP.

**a. Asphalt content.** A minimum of two tests shall be performed per day in accordance with ASTM D6307 or ASTM D2172 for determination of asphalt content. When using ASTM D6307, the correction factor shall be determined as part of the first test performed at the beginning of plant production; and as part of every tenth test performed thereafter. The asphalt content for the day will be determined by averaging the test results.

**b. Gradation.** Aggregate gradations shall be determined a minimum of twice per lot from mechanical analysis of extracted aggregate in accordance with ASTM D5444 and ASTM C136, and ASTM C117.

**c. Moisture content of aggregate.** The moisture content of aggregate used for production shall be determined a minimum of once per lot in accordance with ASTM C566.

**d. Moisture content of asphalt.** The moisture content of the asphalt shall be determined once per lot in accordance with AASHTO T329 or ASTM D1461.

**e. Temperatures.** Temperatures shall be checked, at least four times per lot, at necessary locations to determine the temperatures of the dryer, the asphalt binder in the storage tank, the asphalt at the plant, and the asphalt at the job site.

**f. In-place density monitoring.** The Contractor shall conduct any necessary testing to ensure that the specified density is being achieved. A nuclear gauge may be used to monitor the pavement density in accordance with ASTM D2950.

**g. Smoothness for Contractor Quality Control.**

The Contractor shall perform smoothness testing in transverse and longitudinal directions daily to verify that the construction processes are producing pavement with variances less than ¼ inch in 12 feet, identifying areas that may pond water which could lead to hydroplaning of aircraft. If the smoothness criteria is not met, appropriate changes and corrections to the construction process shall be made by the Contractor before construction continues.

The Contractor may use a 12-foot (3.7 m) straightedge, a rolling inclinometer meeting the requirements of ASTM E2133 or rolling external reference device that can simulate a 12-foot (3.7 m) straightedge approved by the RPR. Straight-edge testing shall start with one-half the length of the straightedge at the edge of pavement section being tested and then moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Testing shall be continuous across all joints. The surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between the two high points. If the rolling inclinometer or external reference device is used, the data may be evaluated using the FAA profile program, ProFAA, or FHWA ProVal using the 12-foot straightedge simulation function.

Smoothness readings shall not be made across grade changes or cross slope transitions. The transition between new and existing pavement shall be evaluated separately for conformance with the plans.

**(1) Transverse measurements.** Transverse measurements shall be taken for each day's production placed. Transverse measurements will be taken perpendicular to the pavement centerline each 50 feet (15 m) or more often as determined by the RPR. The joint between lanes shall be tested separately to facilitate smoothness between lanes.

**(2) Longitudinal measurements.** Longitudinal measurements shall be taken for each day's production placed. Longitudinal tests will be parallel to the centerline of paving; at the center of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are less than 20 feet (6 m); and at the third points of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are 20 ft (6 m) or greater. When placement abuts previously placed material the first measurement shall start with one half the length of the straight edge on the previously placed material.

Deviations on the final surface course in either the transverse or longitudinal direction that will trap water greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) shall be corrected with diamond grinding per paragraph 403-4.15 or by removing and replacing the surface course to full depth. Grinding shall be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. All areas in which diamond grinding has been performed shall be subject to the final pavement thickness tolerances specified in paragraph 403-6.1d(3) Areas that have been ground shall be sealed with a surface treatment in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-608. To avoid the surface treatment creating any conflict with runway or taxiway markings, it may be necessary to seal a larger area.

Control charts shall be kept to show area of each day's placement and the percentage of corrective grinding required. Corrections to production and placement shall be initiated when corrective grinding is required. If the Contractor's machines and/or methods produce significant areas that need corrective actions in excess of 10 percent of a day's production, production shall be stopped until corrective measures are implemented by the Contractor.

**h. Grade.** Grade shall be evaluated daily to allow adjustments to paving operations when grade measurements do not meet specifications. As a minimum, grade shall be evaluated prior to the placement of the first lift and then prior to and after placement of the surface lift.

Measurements will be taken at appropriate gradelines (as a minimum at center and edges of paving lane) and longitudinal spacing as shown on cross-sections and plans. The final surface of the pavement will not vary from the gradeline elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans by more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) vertically and 0.1 feet (30 mm) laterally. The documentation will be provided by the Contractor to the RPR within 24 hours.

Areas with humps or depressions that exceed grade or smoothness criteria and that retain water on the surface must be ground off provided the course thickness after grinding is not more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) less than the thickness specified on the plans. Grinding shall be in accordance with paragraph 403-4.15.

The Contractor shall repair low areas or areas that cannot be corrected by grinding by removal of deficient areas to the depth of the final course plus 1/2 inch and replacing with new material. Skin patching is not allowed.

**403-5.4 Sampling.** When directed by the RPR, the Contractor shall sample and test any material that appears inconsistent with similar material being sampled, unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected by the Contractor. All sampling shall be in accordance with standard procedures specified.

**403-5.5 Control charts.** The Contractor shall maintain linear control charts both for individual measurements and range (i.e., difference between highest and lowest measurements) for aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and VMA. The VMA for each day shall be calculated and monitored by the QC laboratory.

Control charts shall be posted in a location satisfactory to the RPR and kept current. As a minimum, the control charts shall identify the project number, the contract item number, the test number, each test parameter, the Action and Suspension Limits applicable to each test parameter, and the Contractor’s test results. The Contractor shall use the control charts as part of a process control system for identifying potential problems and assignable causes before they occur. If the Contractor’s projected data during production indicates a problem and the Contractor is not taking satisfactory corrective action, the RPR may suspend production or acceptance of the material.

**a. Individual measurements.** Control charts for individual measurements shall be established to maintain process control within tolerance for aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and VMA. The control charts shall use the JMF target values as indicators of central tendency for the following test parameters with associated Action and Suspension Limits:

**Table 8. Control Chart Limits for Individual Measurements**

Sieve	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	±6%	±9%
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	±6%	±9%
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	±6%	±9%
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	±6%	±9%
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	±5%	±7.5%
No. 50 (300 µm)	±3%	±4.5%
No. 200 (75 µm)	±2%	±3%
Asphalt Content	±0.45%	±0.70%
Minimum VMA	-0.5%	-1.0%

**b. Range.** Control charts for range shall be established to control process variability for the test parameters and Suspension Limits listed below. The range shall be computed for each lot as the difference between the two test results for each control parameter. The Suspension Limits specified below are based on a sample size of  $n = 2$ . Should the Contractor elect to perform more than two tests per lot, the Suspension Limits shall be adjusted by multiplying the Suspension Limit by 1.18 for  $n = 3$  and by 1.27 for  $n = 4$ .

**Table 9. Control Chart Limits Based on Range  
(n = 2)**

Sieve	Suspension Limit
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	11%
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	11%
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	11%
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	9%
No. 50 (300 μm)	6%
No. 200 (75 μm)	3.5%
Asphalt Content	0.8%

**c. Corrective action.** The CQCP shall indicate that appropriate action shall be taken when the process is believed to be out of tolerance. The Plan shall contain sets of rules to gauge when a process is out of control and detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control. As a minimum, a process shall be deemed out of control and production stopped and corrective action taken, if:

- (1) One point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements or range; or
- (2) Two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements.

**403-5.6 Quality control (QC) reports.** The Contractor shall maintain records and shall submit reports of QC activities daily in accordance with the CQCP described in Section 01100.

## MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE

**403-6.1. Quality Assurance Acceptance sampling and testing.** Unless otherwise specified, all acceptance sampling and testing necessary to determine conformance with the requirements specified in this section will be performed by the RPR at no cost to the Contractor except that coring as required in this section shall be completed and paid for by the Contractor.

**a. Quality Assurance (QA) testing laboratory.** The QA testing laboratory performing these acceptance tests will be accredited in accordance with ASTM D3666. The QA laboratory accreditation will be current and listed on the accrediting authority's website. All test methods required for acceptance sampling and testing will be listed on the lab accreditation.

**b. Lot Size.** All Asphalt Mix Pavement Base produced on the project shall be combined into one lot. Each lot will be divided into at least three approximately equal sublots. Each days placement shall have at least one subplot.

Where more than one plant is simultaneously producing asphalt for the job, the lot sizes will apply separately for each plant.

**c. Asphalt air voids.** Plant-produced asphalt will be tested for air voids on a subplot basis.

**(1) Sampling.** Material from each subplot shall be sampled in accordance with ASTM D3665. Samples shall be taken from material deposited into trucks at the plant or at the job site in accordance with ASTM D979. The sample of asphalt may be put in a covered metal tin and placed in an oven for not less than 30 minutes nor more than 60 minutes to maintain the material at or above the compaction temperature as specified in the JMF.

**(2) Testing.** Air voids will be determined for each subplot in accordance with ASTM D3203 for a set of three compacted specimens prepared in accordance with ASTM D6925.

**d. In-place asphalt mat and joint density.** Each subplot will be tested for in-place mat and joint density as a percentage of the theoretical maximum density (TMD).

**(1) Sampling.** The Contractor will cut minimum 5 inches (125 mm) diameter samples in accordance with ASTM D5361. The Contractor shall furnish all tools, labor, and materials for cleaning, and filling the cored pavement. Laitance produced by the coring operation shall be removed immediately after coring, and core holes shall be filled within one day after sampling in a manner acceptable to the RPR.

**(2) Bond.** Each lift of asphalt shall be bonded to the underlying layer. If cores reveal that the surface is not bonded, additional cores shall be taken as directed by the RPR to determine the extent of unbonded areas. Unbonded areas shall be removed by milling and replaced at no additional cost as directed by the RPR.

**(3) Thickness.** Thickness of each lift of surface course will be evaluated by the RPR for compliance to the requirements shown on the plans after any necessary corrections for grade. Measurements of thickness will be made using the cores extracted for each subplot for density measurement. The maximum allowable deficiency at any point will not be more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) less than the thickness indicated for the lift. Average thickness of lift, or combined lifts, will not be less than the indicated thickness. Where the thickness tolerances are not met, the lot or subplot shall be corrected by the Contractor at his expense by removing the deficient area and replacing with new pavement. The Contractor, at his expense, may take additional cores as approved by the RPR to circumscribe the deficient area.

**(4) Mat density.** One core shall be taken from each subplot. Core locations will be determined by the RPR in accordance with ASTM D3665. Cores for mat density shall not be taken closer than one foot (30 cm) from a transverse or longitudinal joint. The bulk specific gravity of each cored sample will be determined in accordance with ASTM D2726. The percent compaction (density) of each sample will be determined by dividing the bulk specific gravity of each subplot sample by the TMD for that subplot.

**(5) Joint density.** One core centered over the longitudinal joint shall be taken for each subplot which contains a longitudinal joint. Core locations will be determined by the RPR in accordance with ASTM D3665. The bulk specific gravity of each core sample will be determined in accordance with ASTM D2726. The percent compaction (density) of each sample will be determined by dividing the bulk specific gravity of each joint density sample by the average TMD for the lot. The TMD used to determine the joint density at joints formed between lots will be the lower of the average TMD values from the adjacent lots.

#### **403-6.2 Acceptance criteria.**

**a. General.** Acceptance will be based on the implementation of the Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP) and the following characteristics of the asphalt and completed pavements: air voids, mat density, joint density, and grade.

**b. Air voids.** Acceptance of each lot of plant produced material for air voids will be based upon the average air void from the sublots. If the average air voids of the lot are equal to or greater than 2% and equal to or less than 5%, then the lot will be acceptable. If the average is below 2% or greater than 5%, the lot shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

**c. Mat density.** Acceptance of each lot of plant produced material for mat density will be based on the average of all of the densities taken from the sublots. If the average mat density of the lot

so established equals or exceeds 94%, the lot will be acceptable. If the average mat density of the lot is below 94%, the lot shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

**d. Joint density.** Acceptance of each lot of plant produced asphalt for joint density will be based on the average of all of the joint densities taken from the sublots. If the average joint density of the lot so established equals or exceeds 92%, the lot will be acceptable. If the average joint density of the lot is less than 92%, the Contractor shall stop production and evaluate the method of compacting joints. Production may resume once the reason for poor compaction has been determined and appropriate measures have been taken to ensure proper compaction.

**e. Grade.** The final finished surface of the pavement of the completed project shall be surveyed to verify that the grade elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans do not deviate more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) vertically or 0.1 feet (30 mm) laterally.

Cross-sections of the pavement shall be taken at a minimum 50-foot (15-m) longitudinal spacing and at all longitudinal grade breaks. Minimum cross-section grade points shall include grade at centerline,  $\pm$  10 feet of centerline, and edge of pavement.

The survey and documentation shall be stamped and signed by a licensed surveyor. Payment for sublots that do not meet grade for over 25% of the subplot shall not be more than 95%.

#### **403-6.3 Resampling Pavement for Mat Density.**

**a. General.** Resampling of a lot of pavement will only be allowed for mat density and then, only if the Contractor requests same in writing, within 48 hours after receiving the written test results from the RPR. A retest will consist of all the sampling and testing procedures contained in paragraphs 403-6.1. Only one resampling per lot will be permitted.

(1) A redefined mat density will be calculated for the resampled lot. The number of tests used to calculate the redefined mat density will include the initial tests made for that lot plus the retests.

(2) The cost for resampling and retesting shall be borne by the Contractor.

**b. Payment for resampled lots.** The redefined mat density for a resampled lot will be used to evaluate the acceptance of that lot in accordance with paragraph 403-6.2.

**c. Outliers.** Check for outliers in accordance with ASTM E178, at a significance level of 5%. Outliers will be discarded and density determined using the remaining test values.

### **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

**403-7.1 Measurement.** Plant mix asphalt mix pavement shall be measured by the number of tons (kg) of asphalt pavement used in the accepted work. Recorded batch weights or truck scale weights will be used to determine the basis for the tonnage, with measurements being taken for record keeping only.

### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

#### **403-8.1 Payment.**

All work under this section will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered incidental to the Contract LUMP SUM PRICE for Bid Item No. 01005.1 – Construction Work.

## REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

### ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C29	Standard Test Method for Bulk Density (“Unit Weight”) and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75- $\mu$ m (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C131	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C142	Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C183	Standard Practice for Sampling and the Amount of Testing of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C566	Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D242	Standard Specification for Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D946	Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D979	Standard Practice for Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D1073	Standard Specification for Fine Aggregate for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D1074	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D1461	Standard Test Method for Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Bituminous Paving Mixtures

ASTM D2041	Standard Test Method for Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2172	Standard Test Method for Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2419	Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D2489	Standard Practice for Estimating Degree of Particle Coating of Bituminous-Aggregate Mixtures
ASTM D2726	Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D2950	Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Methods
ASTM D3203	Standard Test Method for Percent Air Voids in Compacted Dense and Open Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D3381	Standard Specification for Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D4125	Standard Test Methods for Asphalt Content of Bituminous mixtures by the Nuclear Method
ASTM D4318	Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4552	Standard Practice for Classifying Hot-Mix Recycling Agents
ASTM D4791	Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D4867	Standard Test Method for Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D5444	Standard Test Method for Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D5581	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus (6 inch-Diameter Specimen)
ASTM D5821	Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6307	Standard Test Method for Asphalt Content of Hot-Mix Asphalt by Ignition Method
ASTM D6373	Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder



ASTM D6752	Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Automatic Vacuum Sealing Method
ASTM D6925	Standard Test Method for Preparation and Determination of the Relative Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the SuperPave Gyrotory Compactor
ASTM D6926	Standard Practice for Preparation of Bituminous Specimens Using Marshall Apparatus
ASTM D6927	Standard Test Method for Marshall Stability and Flow of Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D6995	Standard Test Method for Determining Field VMA based on the Maximum Specific Gravity of the Mix (Gmm)
ASTM E11	Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves
ASTM E178	Standard Practice for Dealing with Outlying Observations
ASTM E2133	Standard Test Method for Using a Rolling Inclinator to Measure Longitudinal and Transverse Profiles of a Traveled Surface
American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)	
AASHTO M156	Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
AASHTO T329	Standard Method of Test for Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method
AASHTO T 340	Standard Method of Test for Determining the Rutting Susceptibility of Hot Mix Asphalt (APA) Using the Asphalt Pavement Analyzer (APA)
Asphalt Institute (AI)	
MS-2	Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition
MS-26	Asphalt Binder Handbook AI State Binder Specification Database FAA Orders
5300.1	Modifications to Agency Airport Design, Construction, and Equipment Standards
Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)	
Long Term Pavement Performance Binder program	
Software	
FAARFIELD	

**END OF ITEM P-403**

-----END OF SECTION 02403-----

## **SECTION 02501 - CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Provision of the contract, including the General Provisions for Construction Projects (2016), Special Provisions, and General Requirements of the Specifications, apply to the work specified in this section. This Section shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-501: Cement Concrete Pavement, as included as an attachment to this Section.

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. This work shall consist of pavement composed of cement concrete with and without reinforcement constructed on a prepared underlying surface in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thickness, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans. The terms cement concrete, hydraulic cement concrete, and concrete are interchangeable in this specification.

#### **1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Section 01100 – Contractor Quality Control Program; FAA Specification Item C-100.
- B. Section 02604 – Compression Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements; FAA Specification Item P-604.
- C. Section 02605 – Joint Sealants for Pavements; FAA Specification Item P-605.

#### **1.4 REFERENCES**

- A. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)
  - 1. FAA Specification Item P-501: Cement Concrete Pavement.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals.
- B. Concrete mix design meeting the requirements of FAA Specification Item P-501, paragraph 501-3.4.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- 2.1 Aggregates: in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-501, paragraph 501-2.1.
- 2.2 Cement: in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-501, paragraph 501-2.2.
- 2.3 Cementitious material: in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-501, paragraph 501-2.3.
- 2.4 Joint seal: in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-501, paragraph 501-2.4.
- 2.5 Isolation joint filler: in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-501, paragraph 501-2.5.
- 2.6 Dowel bars: in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-501, paragraph 501-2.7.

- 2.7 Water: in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-501, paragraph 501-2.8.
- 2.8 Material for curing concrete: in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-501, paragraph 501-2.9.
- 2.9 Admixtures: in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-501, paragraph 501-2.10.
- 2.10 Epoxy resin: in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-501, paragraph 501-2.11.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 Construction methods shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-501.
- 3.2 Contractor Quality Control shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-501.
- 3.3 Material acceptance shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-501.

### PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

#### 4.1 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

- A. Method of measurement and payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-501, paragraph 501-7.1.

#### 4.2 BASIS OF PAYMENT

- A. Basis for payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-501, paragraph 501-8.1.

### PART 5 - ATTACHMENTS

- 5.1 FAA Specification Item P-501 Cement Concrete Pavement.

## Item P-501 Cement Concrete Pavement

### DESCRIPTION

**501-1.1** This work shall consist of pavement composed of cement concrete without reinforcement constructed on a prepared underlying surface in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thickness, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans. The terms cement concrete, hydraulic cement concrete, and concrete are interchangeable in this specification.

### MATERIALS

#### 501-2.1 Aggregates.

**a. Reactivity.** Fine and Coarse aggregates to be used in PCC on this project shall be tested and evaluated by the Contractor for alkali-aggregate reactivity in accordance with both ASTM C1260 and ASTM C1567. Tests must be representative of aggregate sources which will be providing material for production. ASTM C1260 and ASTM C1567 tests may be run concurrently.

(1) Coarse aggregate and fine aggregate shall be tested separately in accordance with ASTM C1260, however, the length of test shall be extended to 28 days (30 days from casting). Tests must have been completed within 6 months of the date of the concrete mix submittal.

(2) The combined coarse and fine aggregate shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C1567, modified for combined aggregates, using the proposed mixture design proportions of aggregates, cementitious materials, and/or specific reactivity reducing chemicals. If the expansion does not exceed 0.10% at 28 days, the proposed combined materials will be accepted. If the expansion is greater than 0.10% at 28 days, the aggregates will not be accepted unless adjustments to the combined materials mixture can reduce the expansion to less than 0.10% at 28 days, or new aggregates shall be evaluated and tested.

(3) If lithium nitrate is proposed for use with or without supplementary cementitious materials, the aggregates shall be tested in accordance with Corps of Engineers (COE) Concrete Research Division (CRD) C662 in lieu of ASTM C1567. If lithium nitrate admixture is used, it shall be nominal 30%  $\pm$ 0.5% weight lithium nitrate in water. If the expansion does not exceed 0.10% at 28 days, the proposed combined materials will be accepted. If the expansion is greater than 0.10% at 28 days, the aggregates will not be accepted unless adjustments to the combined materials mixture can reduce the expansion to less than 0.10% at 28 days, or new aggregates shall be evaluated and tested.

**b. Fine aggregate.** Grading of the fine aggregate, as delivered to the mixer, shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C33 and the parameters identified in the fine aggregate material requirements below. Fine aggregate material requirements and deleterious limits are shown in the table below.

<b>Fine Aggregate Material Requirements</b>		
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 10% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 15% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Sand Equivalent	45 minimum	ASTM D2419
Fineness Modulus (FM)	$2.50 \leq FM \leq 3.40$	ASTM C136
<b>Limits for Deleterious Substances in Fine Aggregate for Concrete</b>		
Clay lumps and friable particles	1.0% maximum	ASTM C142
Coal and lignite	0.5% using a medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.0	ASTM C123
Total Deleterious Material	1.0% maximum	

**c. Coarse aggregate.** The maximum size coarse aggregate shall be 3/4-inch.

Aggregates delivered to the mixer shall be clean, hard, uncoated aggregates consisting of crushed stone, crushed or uncrushed gravel, crushed recycled concrete pavement, or a combination. The aggregates shall have no known history of detrimental pavement staining. Steel blast furnace slag shall not be permitted. Coarse aggregate material requirements and deleterious limits are shown in the table below; washing may be required to meet aggregate requirements.

#### **Coarse Aggregate Material Requirements**

<b>Material Test</b>	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Standard</b>
Resistance to Degradation	Loss: 40% maximum	ASTM C131
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 12% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 18% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Flat, Elongated, or Flat and Elongated Particles	8% maximum, by weight, of flat, elongated, or flat and elongated particles at 5:1 for any size group coarser than 3/8 (9.5 mm) sieve <sup>1</sup>	ASTM D4791
Bulk density of slag <sup>2</sup>	Weigh not less than 70 pounds per cubic foot (1.12 Mg/cubic meter)	ASTM C29

<sup>1</sup> A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than five (5); an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than five (5).

<sup>2</sup> Only required if slag is specified.

The amount of deleterious material in the coarse aggregate shall not exceed the following limits:

### Limits for Deleterious Substances in Coarse Aggregate

Deleterious material	ASTM	Percentage by Mass
Clay Lumps and friable particles	ASTM C142	1.0
Material finer than No. 200 sieve (75 μm)	ASTM C117	1.0 <sup>1</sup>
Lightweight particles	ASTM C123 using a medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.0	0.5
Chert <sup>2</sup> (less than 2.40 Sp Gr.)	ASTM C123 using a medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.40)	1.0

<sup>1</sup> The limit for material finer than 75-μm is allowed to be increased to 1.5% for crushed aggregates consisting of dust of fracture that is essentially free from clay or shale. Test results supporting acceptance of increasing limit to 1.5% with statement indicating material is dust of fracture must be submitted with Concrete mix. Acceptable techniques to characterizing these fines include methylene blue adsorption or X-ray diffraction analysis.

<sup>2</sup> Chert and aggregates with less than 2.4 specific gravity.

**d. Combined aggregate gradation.** This specification is targeted for a combined aggregate gradation developed following the guidance presented in United States Air Force Engineering Technical Letter (ETL) 97-5: Proportioning Concrete Mixtures with Graded Aggregates for Rigid Airfield Pavements. Base the aggregate grading upon a combination of all the aggregates (coarse and fine) to be used for the mixture proportioning. Three aggregate sizes may be required to achieve an optimized combined gradation that will produce a workable concrete mixture for its intended use. Use aggregate gradations that produce concrete mixtures with well-graded or optimized aggregate combinations. The Contractor shall submit complete mixture information necessary to calculate the volumetric components of the mixture. The combined aggregate grading shall meet the following requirements:

(1) The materials selected and the proportions used shall be such that when the Coarseness Factor (CF) and the Workability Factor (WF) are plotted on a diagram as described in paragraph 501-2.1d(4) below, the point thus determined shall fall within the parallelogram described therein.

(2) The CF shall be determined from the following equation:

$$CF = \frac{\text{(cumulative percent retained on the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve)}(100)}{\text{(cumulative percent retained on the No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve)}}$$

(3) The WF is defined as the percent passing the No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve based on the combined gradation. However, WF shall be adjusted, upwards only, by 2.5 percentage points for each 94 pounds (42 kg) of cementitious material per cubic meter yard greater than 564 pounds per cubic yard (335 kg per cubic meter).

(4) A diagram shall be plotted using a rectangular scale with WF on the Y-axis with units from 20 (bottom) to 45 (top), and with CF on the X-axis with units from 80 (left side) to 30 (right side). On this diagram a parallelogram shall be plotted with corners at the following coordinates (CF-75, WF-28), (CF-75, WF-40), (CF-45, WF-32.5), and (CF-45, WF-44.5). If the point determined by the intersection of the computed CF and WF does not fall within the above parallelogram, the grading of each size of aggregate used and the proportions selected shall be changed as necessary. The point determined by the plotting of the CF and WF may be adjusted

during production  $\pm 3$  WF and  $\pm 5$  CF. Adjustments to gradation may not take the point outside of the parallelogram.

**e. Contractors combined aggregate gradation.** The Contractor shall submit their combined aggregate gradation using the following format:

**Contractor’s Combined Aggregate Gradation**

Sieve Size	Contractor’s Concrete mix Gradation (Percent passing by weight)
2 inch (50 mm)	*
1-1/2 inch (37.5 mm)	*
1 inch (25.0 mm)	*
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	*
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	*
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	*
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	*
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	*
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	*
No. 30 (600 $\mu$ m)	*
No. 50 (300 $\mu$ m)	*
No. 100 (150 $\mu$ m)	*

**501-2.2 Cement.** Cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C150 - Type I, or II. Cement shall be low alkali (less than 0.6% equivalent alkali, the low reactivity option in ASTM C595, or Option R in ASTM C1157).

**501-2.3 Cementitious materials.**

**a. Fly ash.** Fly ash shall meet the requirements of ASTM C618, with the exception of loss of ignition, where the maximum shall be less than 6%. Fly ash shall have a Calcium Oxide (CaO) content of less than 15% and a total alkali content less than 3% per ASTM C311. The Contractor shall furnish the previous three most recent, consecutive ASTM C618 reports for each source of fly ash proposed in the concrete mix, and shall furnish each additional report as they become available during the project. The reports can be used for acceptance or the material may be tested independently by the Resident Project Representative (RPR).

**b. Slag cement (ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF)).** Slag cement shall conform to ASTM C989, Grade 100 or Grade 120. Slag cement shall be used only at a rate between 25% and 55% of the total cementitious material by mass.

**c. Raw or calcined natural pozzolan.** Natural pozzolan shall be raw or calcined and conform to ASTM C618, Class N, including the optional requirements for uniformity and effectiveness in controlling Alkali-Silica reaction and shall have a loss on ignition not exceeding 6%. Class N pozzolan for use in mitigating Alkali-Silica Reactivity shall have a total available alkali content less than 3%.



**501-2.4 Joint seal.** The joint seal for the joints in the concrete pavement shall meet the requirements of Section 02604 and Section 02605 and shall be of the type specified in the plans.

**501-2.5 Isolation joint filler.** Premolded joint filler for isolation joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752 and shall be where shown on the plans. The filler for each joint shall be furnished in a single piece for the full depth and width required for the joint, unless otherwise specified by the RPR. When the use of more than one piece is required for a joint, the abutting ends shall be fastened securely and held accurately to shape by stapling or other positive fastening means satisfactory to the RPR.

**501-2.6 Steel reinforcement.** Not used.

**501-2.7 Dowel and tie bars.** Dowel bars shall be plain steel bars conforming to ASTM A615 and shall be free from burring or other deformation restricting slippage in the concrete.

**a. Dowel Bars.** Before delivery to the construction site each dowel bar shall be epoxy coated per ASTM A1078, Type 1, with a coating thickness after curing greater than 10 mils. Patched ends are not required for Type 1 coated dowels. The dowels shall be coated with a bond-breaker recommended by the manufacturer. Dowel sleeves or inserts are not permitted. Grout retention rings shall be fully circular metal or plastic devices capable of supporting the dowel until the grout hardens.

**b. Tie Bars.** Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars and conform to the requirements of ASTM A615. Tie bars designated as Grade 60 in ASTM A615 or ASTM A706 shall be used for construction requiring bent bars.

**501-2.8 Water.** Water used in mixing or curing shall be potable. If water is taken from other sources considered non-potable, it shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1602.

**501-2.9 Material for curing concrete.** Curing materials shall conform to one of the following specifications:

**a.** Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C309, Type 2, Class A, or Class B.

**b.** White polyethylene film for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C171.

**c.** White burlap-polyethylene sheeting for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C171.

**d.** Waterproof paper for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C171.

**501-2.10 Admixtures.** Admixtures shall conform to the following specifications:

**a. Air-entraining admixtures.** Air-entraining admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions. The air-entraining agent and any water reducer admixture shall be compatible.

**b. Water-reducing admixtures.** Water-reducing admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D.

**c. Other admixtures.** The use of set retarding and set-accelerating admixtures shall be approved by the RPR prior to developing the concrete mix. Retarding admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D and set-accelerating admixtures shall meet the

requirements of ASTM C494, Type C. Calcium chloride and admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

**d. Lithium Nitrate.** The lithium admixture shall be a nominal 30% aqueous solution of Lithium Nitrate, with a density of 10 pounds/gallon (1.2 kg/L), and shall have the approximate chemical form as shown below:

#### **Lithium Admixture**

<b>Constituent</b>	<b>Limit (Percent by Mass)</b>
LiNO <sub>3</sub> (Lithium Nitrate)	30 ±0.5
SO <sub>4</sub> (Sulfate Ion)	0.1 (max)
Cl (Chloride Ion)	0.2 (max)
Na (Sodium Ion)	0.1 (max)
K (Potassium Ion)	0.1 (max)

The lithium nitrate admixture dispensing and mixing operations shall be verified and certified by the lithium manufacturer's representative.

**501-2.11 Epoxy-resin.** All epoxy-resin materials shall be two-component materials conforming to the requirements of ASTM C881, Class as appropriate for each application temperature to be encountered, except that in addition, the materials shall meet the following requirements:

**a.** Material for use for embedding dowels and anchor bolts shall be Type IV, Grade 3.

**b.** Material for use as patching materials for complete filling of spalls and other voids and for use in preparing epoxy resin mortar shall be Type III, Grade as approved.

**c.** Material for use for injecting cracks shall be Type IV, Grade 1.

**d.** Material for bonding freshly mixed Portland cement concrete or mortar or freshly mixed epoxy resin concrete or mortar to hardened concrete shall be Type V, Grade as approved.

**501-2.12 Bond Breaker.** Not required.

### **CONCRETE MIX**

**501-3.1. General.** No concrete shall be placed until an acceptable concrete mix has been submitted to the RPR for review and the RPR has taken appropriate action. The RPR's review shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to select and proportion the materials to comply with this section.

**501-3.2 Concrete Mix Laboratory.** The laboratory used to develop the concrete mix shall be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077. The laboratory accreditation must be current and listed on the accrediting authority's website. All test methods required for developing the concrete mix must be included in the lab accreditation. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods shall be submitted to the RPR prior to start of construction.

**501-3.3 Concrete Mix Proportions.** Develop the mix using the procedures contained in Portland Cement Association (PCA) publication, "Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures." Concrete

shall be proportioned to achieve a 28-day flexural strength that meets or exceeds the acceptance criteria contained in paragraph 501-6.6 for a flexural strength of 650 psi per ASTM C78.

The minimum cementitious material shall be adequate to ensure a workable, durable mix. The minimum cementitious material (cement plus fly ash, or slag cement) shall be 470 pounds per cubic yard. The ratio of water to cementitious material, including free surface moisture on the aggregates but not including moisture absorbed by the aggregates shall be between 0.38 – 0.45 by weight.

Flexural strength test specimens shall be prepared in accordance with ASTM C192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C78. At the start of the project, the Contractor shall determine an allowable slump as determined by ASTM C143 not to exceed 2 inches (50 mm) for slip-form placement. For fixed-form placement, the slump shall not exceed 3 inches (75 mm). For hand placement, the slump shall not exceed 4 inches (100 mm).

The results of the concrete mix shall include a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the weights and volumes of each ingredient proportioned on a one cubic yard (meter) basis. Aggregate quantities shall be based on the mass in a saturated surface dry condition.

If a change in source(s) is made, or admixtures added or deleted from the mix, a new concrete mix must be submitted to the RPR for approval.

The RPR may request samples at any time for testing, prior to and during production, to verify the quality of the materials and to ensure conformance with the applicable specifications.

**501-3.4 Concrete Mix submittal.** The concrete mix shall be submitted to the RPR at least 30 days prior to the start of operations. The submitted concrete mix shall not be more than 180 days old and must use the materials to be used for production for the project. Production shall not begin until the concrete mix is approved in writing by the RPR.

Each of the submitted concrete mixes (i.e, slip form, side form machine finish and side form hand finish) shall be stamped or sealed by the responsible professional Engineer of the laboratory and shall include the following items and quantities as a minimum:

- Certified material test reports for aggregate in accordance with paragraph 501-2.1. Certified reports must include all tests required; reporting each test, test method, test result, and requirement specified (criteria).
- Combined aggregate gradations and analysis; and including plots of the fine aggregate fineness modulus.
- Reactivity Test Results.
- Coarse aggregate quality test results, including deleterious materials.
- Fine aggregate quality test results, including deleterious materials.
- Mill certificates for cement and supplemental cementitious materials.
- Certified test results for all admixtures, including Lithium Nitrate if applicable.
- Specified flexural strength, slump, and air content.
- Recommended proportions/volumes for proposed mixture and trial water-cementitious materials ratio, including actual slump and air content.

- Flexural and compressive strength summaries and plots, including all individual beam and cylinder breaks.
- Correlation ratios for acceptance testing and Contractor QC testing, when applicable.
- Historical record of test results documenting production standard deviation, when applicable.

### **501-3.5 Cementitious materials.**

**a. Fly ash.** When fly ash is used as a partial replacement for cement, the replacement rate shall be determined from laboratory trial mixes, and shall be between 20 and 30% by weight of the total cementitious material. If fly ash is used in conjunction with slag cement the maximum replacement rate shall not exceed 10% by weight of total cementitious material.

**b. Slag cement (ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF)).** Slag cement may be used. The slag cement, or slag cement plus fly ash if both are used, may constitute between 25 to 55% of the total cementitious material by weight.

**c. Raw or calcined natural pozzolan.** Natural pozzolan may be used in the concrete mix. When pozzolan is used as a partial replacement for cement, the replacement rate shall be determined from laboratory trial mixes, and shall be between 20 and 30% by weight of the total cementitious material. If pozzolan is used in conjunction with slag cement the maximum replacement rate shall not exceed 10% by weight of total cementitious material.

### **501-3.6 Admixtures.**

**a. Air-entraining admixtures.** Air-entraining admixture are to be added in such a manner that will ensure uniform distribution of the agent throughout the batch. The air content of freshly mixed air-entrained concrete shall be based upon trial mixes with the materials to be used in the work adjusted to produce concrete of the required plasticity and workability. The percentage of air in the mix shall be 3.5%. Air content shall be determined by testing in accordance with ASTM C231 for gravel and stone coarse aggregate and ASTM C173 for slag and other highly porous coarse aggregate.

**b. Water-reducing admixtures.** Water-reducing admixtures shall be added to the mix in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in the amount necessary to comply with the specification requirements. Tests shall be conducted with the materials to be used in the work, in accordance with ASTM C494.

**c. Other admixtures.** Set controlling, and other approved admixtures shall be added to the mix in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in the amount necessary to comply with the specification requirements. Tests shall be conducted with the materials to be used in the work, in accordance with ASTM C494.

**d. Lithium nitrate.** Lithium nitrate shall be added to the mix in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in the amount necessary to comply with the specification requirements in accordance with paragraph 501-2.10d.

## CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**501-4.1 Control Strip.** The control strip(s) shall be to the next planned joint after the initial 250 feet (75 m) of each type of pavement construction (slip-form pilot lane, slip-form fill-in lane, or fixed form). The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the materials, concrete mix, equipment, construction processes, and quality control processes meet the requirements of the specifications. The concrete mixture shall be extruded from the paver meeting the edge slump tolerance and with little or no finishing. Pilot, fill-in, and fixed-form control strips will be accepted separately. Minor adjustments to the mix design may be required to place an acceptable control strip. The production mix will be the adjusted mix design used to place the acceptable control strip. Upon acceptance of the control strip by the RPR, the Contractor must use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of concrete paving. Any adjustments to processes or materials must be approved in advance by the RPR. Acceptable control strips will meet edge slump tolerance and surface acceptable with little or no finishing, air content within action limits, strength equal or greater than requirements of P501-3.3. The control strip will be considered one lot for payment (no sublots required for control strip). Payment will only be made for an acceptable control strip in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1 using a lot pay factor equal to 100.

**501-4.2 Equipment.** The Contractor is responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work to meet this specification.

**a. Plant and equipment.** The plant and mixing equipment shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C94 and/or ASTM C685. Each truck mixer shall have attached in a prominent place a manufacturer's nameplate showing the capacity of the drum in terms of volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades. The truck mixers shall be examined daily for changes in condition due to accumulation of hard concrete or mortar or wear of blades. The pickup and throwover blades shall be replaced when they have worn down 3/4 inch (19 mm) or more. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's design on hand showing dimensions and arrangement of blades in reference to original height and depth.

Equipment for transferring and spreading concrete from the transporting equipment to the paving lane in front of the finishing equipment shall be provided. The equipment shall be specially manufactured, self-propelled transfer equipment which will accept the concrete outside the paving lane and will spread it evenly across the paving lane in front of the paver and strike off the surface evenly to a depth which permits the paver to operate efficiently.

### **b. Finishing equipment.**

**(1) Slip-form.** The standard method of constructing concrete pavements shall be with an approved slip-form paving equipment designed and operated to spread, consolidate, screed, and finish the freshly placed concrete in one complete pass of the machine so that the end result is a dense and homogeneous pavement which is achieved with a minimum of hand finishing. The paver-finisher shall be a heavy duty, self-propelled machine designed specifically for paving and finishing high quality concrete pavements.

**(2) Fixed-form.** On projects requiring less than 10,000 cubic yards of concrete pavement or irregular areas at locations inaccessible to slip-form paving equipment, concrete pavement may be placed with equipment specifically designed for placement and finishing using stationary side

forms. Methods and equipment shall be reviewed and accepted by the RPR. Hand screeding and float finishing may only be used on small irregular areas as allowed by the RPR.

**c. Vibrators.** Vibrator shall be the internal type. The rate of vibration of each vibrating unit shall be sufficient to consolidate the pavement without segregation or voids. The number, spacing, and frequency shall be as necessary to provide a dense and homogeneous pavement and meet the recommendations of American Concrete Institute (ACI) 309R, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete. Adequate power to operate all vibrators shall be available on the paver. The vibrators shall be automatically controlled so that they shall be stopped as forward motion ceases. The Contractor shall provide an electronic or mechanical means to monitor vibrator status. The checks on vibrator status shall occur a minimum of two times per day or when requested by the RPR.

Hand held vibrators may only be used in irregular areas and shall meet the recommendations of ACI 309R, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete.

**d. Concrete saws.** The Contractor shall provide sawing equipment adequate in number of units and power to complete the sawing to the required dimensions. The Contractor shall provide at least one standby saw in good working order and a supply of saw blades at the site of the work at all times during sawing operations.

**e. Fixed forms.** Straight side fixed forms shall be made of steel and shall be furnished in sections not less than 10 feet (3 m) in length. Forms shall be provided with adequate devices for secure settings so that when in place they will withstand, without visible spring or settlement, the impact and vibration of the consolidating and finishing equipment. Forms with battered top surfaces and bent, twisted or broken forms shall not be used. Built-up forms shall not be used, except as approved by the RPR. The top face of the form shall not vary from a true plane more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 feet (3 m), and the upstanding leg shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6 mm). The forms shall contain provisions for locking the ends of abutting sections together tightly for secure setting. Wood forms may be used under special conditions, when approved by the RPR. The forms shall extend the full depth of the pavement section.

**501-4.3 Form setting.** Forms shall be set to line and grade as shown on the plans, sufficiently in advance of the concrete placement, to ensure continuous paving operation. Forms shall be set to withstand, without visible spring or settlement, the impact and vibration of the consolidating and finishing equipment. Forms shall be cleaned and oiled prior to the concrete placement.

**501-4.4 Base surface preparation prior to placement.** Any damage to the prepared base, subbase, and subgrade shall be corrected full depth by the Contractor prior to concrete placement. The underlying surface shall be entirely free of frost when concrete is placed. The prepared grade shall be moistened with water, without saturating, immediately ahead of concrete placement to prevent rapid loss of moisture from concrete.

**501-4.5 Handling, measuring, and batching material.** Aggregate stockpiles shall be constructed and managed in such a manner that prevents segregation and intermixing of deleterious materials. Aggregates from different sources shall be stockpiled, weighed and batched separately at the concrete batch plant. Aggregates that have become segregated or mixed with earth or foreign material shall not be used. All aggregates produced or handled by hydraulic methods, and washed aggregates, shall be stockpiled or binned for draining at least 12 hours before being batched. Store and maintain all aggregates at a uniform moisture content prior to use. A continuous supply of materials shall be provided to the work to ensure continuous placement.

**501-4.6 Mixing concrete.** The concrete may be mixed at the work site, in a central mix plant or in truck mixers. The mixer shall be of an approved type and capacity. Mixing time shall be measured from the time all materials are placed into the drum until the drum is emptied into the truck. All concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the site in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C94 or ASTM C685.

Mixed concrete from the central mixing plant shall be transported in truck mixers, truck agitators, or non-agitating trucks. The elapsed time from the addition of cementitious material to the mix until the concrete is discharged from the truck should not exceed 30 minutes when the concrete is hauled in non-agitating trucks, nor 90 minutes when the concrete is hauled in truck mixers or truck agitators. In no case shall the temperature of the concrete when placed exceed 90°F (32°C). Retempering concrete by adding water or by other means will not be permitted. With transit mixers additional water may be added to the batch materials and additional mixing performed to increase the slump to meet the specified requirements provided the addition of water is performed within 45 minutes after the initial mixing operations and provided the water/cementitious ratio specified is not exceeded.

**501-4.7 Weather Limitations on mixing and placing.** No concrete shall be mixed, placed, or finished when the natural light is insufficient, unless an adequate and approved artificial lighting system is operated.

**a. Cold weather.** Unless authorized in writing by the RPR, mixing and concreting operations shall be discontinued when a descending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches 40°F (4°C) and shall not be resumed until an ascending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches 35°F (2°C).

The aggregate shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. The temperature of the mixed concrete shall not be less than 50°F (10°C) at the time of placement. Concrete shall not be placed on frozen material nor shall frozen aggregates be used in the concrete.

When concreting is authorized during cold weather, water and/or the aggregates may be heated to not more than 150°F (66°C). The apparatus used shall heat the mass uniformly and shall be arranged to preclude the possible occurrence of overheated areas which might be detrimental to the materials.

Curing during cold weather shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-4.13d.

**b. Hot weather.** During periods of hot weather when the maximum daily air temperature exceeds 85°F (30°C), the following precautions shall be taken.

The forms and/or the underlying surface shall be sprinkled with water immediately before placing the concrete. The concrete shall be placed at the coolest temperature practicable, and in no case shall the temperature of the concrete when placed exceed 90°F (32°C). The aggregates and/or mixing water shall be cooled as necessary to maintain the concrete temperature at or not more than the specified maximum.

The concrete placement shall be protected from exceeding an evaporation rate of 0.2 psf (0.98 kg/m<sup>2</sup> per hour) per hour. When conditions are such that problems with plastic cracking can be expected, and particularly if any plastic cracking begins to occur, the Contractor shall immediately take such additional measures as necessary to protect the concrete surface. If the Contractor's

measures are not effective in preventing plastic cracking, paving operations shall be immediately stopped.

Curing during hot weather shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-4.13e.

**c. Temperature management program.** Prior to the start of paving operation for each day of paving, the Contractor shall provide the RPR with a Temperature Management Program for the concrete to be placed to assure that uncontrolled cracking is avoided. (Federal Highway Administration HIPERPAV 3 is one example of a temperature management program.) As a minimum, the program shall address the following items:

(1) Anticipated tensile strains in the fresh concrete as related to heating and cooling of the concrete material.

(2) Anticipated weather conditions such as ambient temperatures, wind velocity, and relative humidity; and anticipated evaporation rate using Figure 19-9, PCA, Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures.

(3) Anticipated timing of initial sawing of joint.

(4) Anticipated number and type of saws to be used.

**d. Rain.** The Contractor shall have available materials for the protection of the concrete during inclement weather. Such protective materials shall consist of rolled polyethylene sheeting at least 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick of sufficient length and width to cover the plastic concrete slab and any edges. The sheeting may be mounted on either the paver or a separate movable bridge from which it can be unrolled without dragging over the plastic concrete surface. When rain appears imminent, all paving operations shall stop and all available personnel shall begin covering the surface of the unhardened concrete with the protective covering.

**501-4.8 Concrete Placement.** At any point in concrete conveyance, the free vertical drop of the concrete from one point to another or to the underlying surface shall not exceed 3 feet (1 m). The finished concrete product must be dense and homogeneous, without segregation and conforming to the standards in this specification. Backhoes and grading equipment shall not be used to distribute the concrete in front of the paver. Front end loaders will not be used. All concrete shall be consolidated without voids or segregation, including under and around all load-transfer devices, joint assembly units, and other features embedded in the pavement. Hauling equipment or other mechanical equipment can be permitted on adjoining previously constructed pavement when the concrete strength reaches a flexural strength of 550 psi (3.8 MPa) based on the average of four field cured specimens per 2,000 cubic yards (1,530 cubic meters) of concrete placed. The Contractor must determine that the above minimum strengths are adequate to protection the pavement from overloads due to the construction equipment proposed for the project.

The Contractor shall have available materials for the protection of the concrete during cold, hot and/or inclement weather in accordance with paragraph 501-4.7.

**a. Slip-form construction.** The concrete shall be distributed uniformly into final position by a self-propelled slip-form paver without delay. The alignment and elevation of the paver shall be regulated from outside reference lines established for this purpose. The paver shall vibrate the concrete for the full width and depth of the strip of pavement being placed and the vibration shall be adequate to provide a consistency of concrete that will stand normal to the surface with sharp well-defined edges. The sliding forms shall be rigidly held together laterally to prevent spreading



of the forms. The plastic concrete shall be effectively consolidated by internal vibration with transverse vibrating units for the full width of the pavement and/or a series of equally placed longitudinal vibrating units. The space from the outer edge of the pavement to longitudinal unit shall not exceed 9 inches (23 cm) for slipform and at the end of the dowels for the fill-in lanes. The spacing of internal units shall be uniform and shall not exceed 18 inches (0.5 m).

The term internal vibration means vibrating units located within the specified thickness of pavement section.

The rate of vibration of each vibrating unit shall be sufficient to consolidate the pavement without, segregation, voids, or vibrator trails and the amplitude of vibration shall be sufficient to be perceptible on the surface of the concrete along the entire length of the vibrating unit and for a distance of at least one foot (30 cm). The frequency of vibration or amplitude should be adjusted proportionately with the rate of travel to result in a uniform density and air content. The paving machine shall be equipped with a tachometer or other suitable device for measuring and indicating the actual frequency of vibrations.

The concrete shall be held at a uniform consistency. The slip-form paver shall be operated with as nearly a continuous forward movement as possible and all operations of mixing, delivering, and spreading concrete shall be coordinated to provide uniform progress with stopping and starting of the paver held to a minimum. If for any reason, it is necessary to stop the forward movement of the paver, the vibratory and tamping elements shall also be stopped immediately. No tractive force shall be applied to the machine, except that which is controlled from the machine.

When concrete is being placed adjacent to an existing pavement, that part of the equipment which is supported on the existing pavement shall be equipped with protective pads on crawler tracks or rubber-tired wheels on which the bearing surface is offset to run a sufficient distance from the edge of the pavement to avoid breaking the pavement edge.

Not more than 15% of the total free edge of each 500-foot (150 m) segment of pavement, or fraction thereof, shall have an edge slump exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm), and none of the free edge of the pavement shall have an edge slump exceeding 3/8 inch (9 mm). (The total free edge of 500 feet (150 m) of pavement will be considered the cumulative total linear measurement of pavement edge originally constructed as nonadjacent to any existing pavement; that is, 500 feet (150 m) of paving lane originally constructed as a separate lane will have 1,000 feet (300 m) of free edge, 500 feet (150 m) of fill-in lane will have no free edge, etc.). The area affected by the downward movement of the concrete along the pavement edge shall be limited to not more than 18 inches (0.5 m) from the edge.

When excessive edge slump cannot be corrected before the concrete has hardened, the area with excessive edge slump will be removed the full width of the slip form lane and replaced at the expense of the Contractor as directed by the RPR.

**b. Fixed-form construction.** Forms shall be drilled in advance of being placed to line and grade to accommodate tie bars / dowel bars where these are specified.

Immediately in advance of placing concrete and after all subbase operations are completed, side forms shall be trued and maintained to the required line and grade for a distance sufficient to prevent delay in placing.

Side forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed, and in all cases until the edge of the pavement no longer requires the protection of the forms. Curing compound shall be applied to the concrete immediately after the forms have been removed.

Side forms shall be thoroughly cleaned and coated with a release agent each time they are used and before concrete is placed against them.

Concrete shall be spread, screed, shaped and consolidated by one or more self-propelled machines. These machines shall uniformly distribute and consolidate concrete without segregation so that the completed pavement will conform to the required cross-section with a minimum of handwork.

The number and capacity of machines furnished shall be adequate to perform the work required at a rate equal to that of concrete delivery. The equipment must be specifically designed for placement and finishing using stationary side forms. Methods and equipment shall be reviewed and accepted by the RPR.

Concrete for the full paving width shall be effectively consolidated by internal vibrators. The rate of vibration of each vibrating unit shall be sufficient to consolidate the pavement without segregation, voids, or leaving vibrator trails.

Power to vibrators shall be connected so that vibration ceases when forward or backward motion of the machine is stopped.

**c. Consolidation.** Concrete shall be consolidated with the specified type of lane-spanning, gang-mounted, mechanical, immersion type vibrating equipment mounted in front of the paver, supplemented, in rare instances as specified, by hand-operated vibrators. The vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete to a depth that will provide the best full-depth consolidation but not closer to the underlying material than 2 inches (50 mm). Vibrators shall not be used to transport or spread the concrete. For each paving train, at least one additional vibrator spud, or sufficient parts for rapid replacement and repair of vibrators shall be maintained at the paving site at all times. Any evidence of inadequate consolidation (honeycomb along the edges, large air pockets, or any other evidence) or over-consolidation (vibrator trails, segregation, or any other evidence) shall require the immediate stopping of the paving operation and adjustment of the equipment or procedures as approved by the RPR.

If a lack of consolidation of the hardened concrete is suspected by the RPR, referee testing may be required. Referee testing of hardened concrete will be performed by the RPR by cutting cores from the finished pavement after a minimum of 24 hours curing. The RPR shall visually examine the cores for evidence of lack of consolidation. Density determinations will be made by the RPR based on the water content of the core as taken. ASTM C642 shall be used for the determination of core density in the saturated-surface dry condition. When required, referee cores will be taken at the minimum rate of one for each 500 cubic yards (382 m<sup>2</sup>) of pavement, or fraction. The Contractor shall be responsible for all referee testing cost if they fail to meet the required density.

The average density of the cores shall be at least 97% of the original concrete mix density, with no cores having a density of less than 96% of the original concrete mix density. Failure to meet the referee tests will be considered evidence that the minimum requirements for vibration are inadequate for the job conditions. Additional vibrating units or other means of increasing the effect of vibration shall be employed so that the density of the hardened concrete conforms to the above requirements.

**501-4.9 Strike-off of concrete and placement of reinforcement.** Following the placing of the concrete, it shall be struck off to conform to the cross-section shown on the plans and to an elevation that when the concrete is properly consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement shall be at the elevation shown on the plans. When reinforced concrete pavement is placed in two layers, the bottom layer shall be struck off to such length and depth that the sheet of reinforcing steel fabric or bar mat may be laid full length on the concrete in its final position without further manipulation. The reinforcement shall then be placed directly upon the concrete, after which the top layer of the concrete shall be placed, struck off, and screed. If any portion of the bottom layer of concrete has been placed more than 30 minutes without being covered with the top layer or if initial set has taken place, it shall be removed and replaced with freshly mixed concrete at the Contractor's expense. When reinforced concrete is placed in one layer, the reinforcement may be positioned in advance of concrete placement or it may be placed in plastic concrete by mechanical or vibratory means after spreading.

Reinforcing steel, at the time concrete is placed, shall be free of mud, oil, or other organic matter that may adversely affect or reduce bond. Reinforcing steel with rust, mill scale or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided the minimum dimensions, weight, and tensile properties of a hand wire-brushed test specimen are not less than the applicable ASTM specification requirements.

**501-4.10 Joints.** Joints shall be constructed as shown on the plans and in accordance with these requirements. All joints shall be constructed with their faces perpendicular to the surface of the pavement and finished or edged as shown on the plans. Joints shall not vary more than 1/2-inch (12 mm) from their designated position and shall be true to line with not more than 1/4-inch (6 mm) variation in 10 feet (3 m). The surface across the joints shall be tested with a 12-foot (3 m) straightedge as the joints are finished and any irregularities in excess of 1/4 inch (6 mm) shall be corrected before the concrete has hardened. All joints shall be so prepared, finished, or cut to provide a groove of uniform width and depth as shown on the plans.

**a. Construction.** Longitudinal construction joints shall be slip-formed or formed against side forms as shown in the plans.

Transverse construction joints shall be installed at the end of each day's placing operations and at any other points within a paving lane when concrete placement is interrupted for more than 30 minutes or it appears that the concrete will obtain its initial set before fresh concrete arrives. The installation of the joint shall be located at a planned contraction or expansion joint. If placing of the concrete is stopped, the Contractor shall remove the excess concrete back to the previous planned joint.

**b. Contraction.** Contraction joints shall be installed at the locations and spacing as shown on the plans. Contraction joints shall be installed to the dimensions required by forming a groove or cleft in the top of the slab while the concrete is still plastic or by sawing a groove into the concrete surface after the concrete has hardened. When the groove is formed in plastic concrete the sides of the grooves shall be finished even and smooth with an edging tool. If an insert material is used, the installation and edge finish shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions. The groove shall be finished or cut clean so that spalling will be avoided at intersections with other joints. Grooving or sawing shall produce a slot at least 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide and to the depth shown on the plans.

**c. Isolation (expansion).** Isolation joints shall be installed as shown on the plans. The premolded filler of the thickness as shown on the plans, shall extend for the full depth and width of the slab at the joint. The filler shall be fastened uniformly along the hardened joint face with no buckling or debris between the filler and the concrete interface, including a temporary filler for the sealant reservoir at the top of the slab. The edges of the joint shall be finished and tooled while the concrete is still plastic.

**d. Dowels and Tie Bars for Joints**

**(1) Tie bars.** Tie bars shall consist of deformed bars installed in joints as shown on the plans. Tie bars shall be placed at right angles to the centerline of the concrete slab and shall be spaced at intervals shown on the plans. They shall be held in position parallel to the pavement surface and in the middle of the slab depth and within the tolerances in paragraph 501-4.10(f.). When tie bars extend into an unpaved lane, they may be bent against the form at longitudinal construction joints, unless threaded bolt or other assembled tie bars are specified. Tie bars shall not be painted, greased, or enclosed in sleeves. When slip-form operations call for tie bars, two-piece hook bolts can be installed.

**(2) Dowel bars.** Dowel bars shall be placed across joints in the proper horizontal and vertical alignment as shown on the plans. The dowels shall be coated with a bond-breaker or other lubricant recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the RPR. Dowel bars at longitudinal construction joints shall be bonded in drilled holes.

**(3) Placing dowels and tie bars.** Horizontal spacing of dowels shall be within a tolerance of  $\pm 3/4$  inch (19 mm). The vertical location on the face of the slab shall be within a tolerance of  $\pm 1/2$  inch (12 mm). The method used to install dowels shall ensure that the horizontal and vertical alignment will not be greater than 1/4 inch per foot (6 mm per 0.3 m), except for those across the crown or other grade change joints. Dowels across crowns and other joints at grade changes shall be measured to a level surface. Horizontal alignment shall be checked perpendicular to the joint edge. The portion of each dowel intended to move within the concrete or expansion cap shall be wiped clean and coated with a thin, even film of lubricating oil or light grease before the concrete is placed. Dowels shall be installed as specified in the following subparagraphs.

**(a) Contraction joints.** Dowels and tie bars in longitudinal and transverse contraction joints within the paving lane shall be held securely in place by means of rigid metal frames or basket assemblies of an approved type. The basket assemblies shall be held securely in the proper location by means of suitable pins or anchors. Do not cut or crimp the dowel basket tie wires.

At the Contractor's option, dowels and tie bars in contraction joints may be installed by insertion into the plastic concrete using approved equipment and procedures per the paver manufacturer's design. Approval of installation methods will be based on the results of the control strip showing that the dowels and tie bars are installed within specified tolerances as verified by cores or non-destructive rebar location devices approved by the RPR.

**(b) Construction joints.** Install dowels and tie bars by the cast-in-place or the drill-and-dowel method. Installation by removing and replacing in preformed holes will not be permitted. Dowels and tie bars shall be prepared and placed across joints where indicated, correctly aligned, and securely held in the proper horizontal and vertical position during placing and finishing operations, by means of devices fastened to the forms.

**(c) Joints in hardened concrete.** Install dowels in hardened concrete by bonding the dowels into holes drilled into the concrete. The concrete shall have cured for seven (7) days or reached a minimum flexural strength of 450 psi (3.1 MPa) before drilling begins. Holes 1/8 inch (3 mm) greater in diameter than the dowels shall be drilled into the hardened concrete using rotary-core drills. Rotary-percussion drills may be used, provided that excessive spalling does not occur. Spalling beyond the limits of the grout retention ring will require modification of the equipment and operation. Depth of dowel hole shall be within a tolerance of  $\pm 1/2$  inch (12 mm) of the dimension shown on the drawings. On completion of the drilling operation, the dowel hole shall be blown out with oil-free, compressed air. Dowels shall be bonded in the drilled holes using epoxy resin. Epoxy resin shall be injected at the back of the hole before installing the dowel and extruded to the collar during insertion of the dowel so as to completely fill the void around the dowel. Application by buttering the dowel will not be permitted. The dowels shall be held in alignment at the collar of the hole by means of a suitable metal or plastic grout retention ring fitted around the dowel.

**e. Sawing of joints.** Sawing shall commence, without regard to day or night, as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit cutting without chipping, spalling, or tearing and before uncontrolled shrinkage cracking of the pavement occurs and shall continue without interruption until all joints have been sawn. All slurry and debris produced in the sawing of joints shall be removed by vacuuming and washing. Curing compound or system shall be reapplied in the initial saw-cut and maintained for the remaining cure period.

Joints shall be cut in locations as shown on the plans. The initial joint cut shall be a minimum 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide and to the depth shown on the plans. Prior to placement of joint sealant or seals, the top of the joint shall be widened by sawing as shown on the plans.

**501-4.11 Finishing.** Finishing operations shall be a continuing part of placing operations starting immediately behind the strike-off of the paver. Initial finishing shall be provided by the transverse screed or extrusion plate. The sequence of operations shall be transverse finishing, longitudinal machine floating if used, straightedge finishing, edging of joints, and then texturing. Finishing shall be by the machine method. The hand method shall be used only on isolated areas of odd slab widths or shapes and in the event of a breakdown of the mechanical finishing equipment. Supplemental hand finishing for machine finished pavement shall be kept to an absolute minimum. Any machine finishing operation which requires appreciable hand finishing, other than a moderate amount of straightedge finishing, shall be immediately stopped and proper adjustments made or the equipment replaced. Equipment, mixture, and/or procedures which produce more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) of mortar-rich surface shall be immediately modified as necessary to eliminate this condition or operations shall cease. Compensation shall be made for surging behind the screeds or extrusion plate and settlement during hardening and care shall be taken to ensure that paving and finishing machines are properly adjusted so that the finished surface of the concrete (not just the cutting edges of the screeds) will be at the required line and grade. Finishing equipment and tools shall be maintained clean and in an approved condition. At no time shall water be added to the surface of the slab with the finishing equipment or tools, or in any other way. Fog (mist) sprays or other surface applied finishing aids specified to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking, approved by the RPR, may be used in accordance with the manufacturers requirements.

**a. Machine finishing with slipform pavers.** The slipform paver shall be operated so that only a very minimum of additional finishing work is required to produce pavement surfaces and edges meeting the specified tolerances. Any equipment or procedure that fails to meet these specified

requirements shall immediately be replaced or modified as necessary. A self-propelled non-rotating pipe float may be used while the concrete is still plastic, to remove minor irregularities and score marks. Only one pass of the pipe float shall be allowed. Equipment, mixture, and/or procedures which produce more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) of mortar-rich surface shall be immediately modified as necessary to eliminate this condition or operations shall cease. Remove excessive slurry from the surface with a cutting straightedge and wipe off the edge. Any slurry which does run down the vertical edges shall be immediately removed by hand, using stiff brushes or scrapers. No slurry, concrete or concrete mortar shall be used to build up along the edges of the pavement to compensate for excessive edge slump, either while the concrete is plastic or after it hardens.

**b. Machine finishing with fixed forms.** The machine shall be designed to straddle the forms and shall be operated to screed and consolidate the concrete. Machines that cause displacement of the forms shall be replaced. The machine shall make only one pass over each area of pavement. If the equipment and procedures do not produce a surface of uniform texture, true to grade, in one pass, the operation shall be immediately stopped and the equipment, mixture, and procedures adjusted as necessary.

**c. Other types of finishing equipment.** Clary screeds, other rotating tube floats, or bridge deck finishers are not allowed on mainline paving, but may be allowed on irregular or odd-shaped slabs, and near buildings or trench drains, subject to the RPR's approval.

Bridge deck finishers shall have a minimum operating weight of 7500 pounds (3400 kg) and shall have a transversely operating carriage containing a knock-down auger and a minimum of two immersion vibrators. Vibrating screeds or pans shall be used only for isolated slabs where hand finishing is permitted as specified, and only where specifically approved.

**d. Hand finishing.** Hand finishing methods will not be permitted, except under the following conditions: (1) in the event of breakdown of the mechanical equipment, hand methods may be used to finish the concrete already deposited on the grade and (2) in areas of narrow widths or of irregular dimensions where operation of the mechanical equipment is impractical.

**e. Straightedge testing and surface correction.** After the pavement has been struck off and while the concrete is still plastic, it shall be tested for trueness with a 12-foot (3.7-m) finishing straightedge swung from handles capable of spanning at least one-half the width of the slab. The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface in successive positions parallel to the centerline and the whole area gone over from one side of the slab to the other, as necessary. Advancing shall be in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Any excess water and laitance in excess of 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick shall be removed from the surface of the pavement and wasted. Any depressions shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. High areas shall be cut down and refinished. Special attention shall be given to assure that the surface across joints meets the smoothness requirements. Straightedge testing and surface corrections shall continue until the entire surface is found to be free from observable departures from the straightedge and until the slab conforms to the required grade and cross-section. The use of long-handled wood floats shall be confined to a minimum; they may be used only in emergencies and in areas not accessible to finishing equipment.

**501-4.12 Surface texture.** The surface of the pavement shall be finished as designated below for all newly constructed concrete pavements. It is important that the texturing equipment not tear or unduly roughen the pavement surface during the operation. The texture shall be uniform in

appearance and approximately 1/16 inch (2 mm) in depth. Any imperfections resulting from the texturing operation shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the RPR.

**a. Brush or broom finish.** Not used.

**b. Burlap drag finish.** Burlap, at least 15 ounces per square yard (555 grams per square meter), will typically produce acceptable texture. To obtain a textured surface, the transverse threads of the burlap shall be removed approximately one foot (30 cm) from the trailing edge. A heavy buildup of grout on the burlap threads produces the desired wide sweeping longitudinal striations on the pavement surface.

**c. Artificial turf finish.** Not used.

**501-4.13 Curing.** Immediately after finishing operations are completed and bleed water is gone from the surface, all exposed surfaces of the newly placed concrete shall be cured for a 7-day cure period in accordance with one of the methods below. Failure to provide sufficient cover material of whatever kind the Contractor may elect to use, or lack of water to adequately take care of both curing and other requirements, shall be cause for immediate suspension of concreting operations. The concrete shall not be left exposed for more than 1/2 hour during the curing period.

When a two-saw-cut method is used to construct the contraction joint, the curing compound shall be applied to the saw-cut immediately after the initial cut has been made. The sealant reservoir shall not be sawed until after the curing period has been completed. When the one cut method is used to construct the contraction joint, the joint shall be cured with wet rope, wet rags, or wet blankets. The rags, ropes, or blankets shall be kept moist for the duration of the curing period.

**a. Impervious membrane method.** Curing with liquid membrane compounds should not occur until bleed and surface moisture has evaporated. All exposed surfaces of the pavement shall be sprayed uniformly with white pigmented curing compound immediately after the finishing of the surface and before the set of the concrete has taken place. The curing compound shall not be applied during rainfall. Curing compound shall be applied by mechanical sprayers under pressure at the rate of one gallon (4 liters) to not more than 150 square feet (14 sq m). The spraying equipment shall be of the fully atomizing type equipped with a tank agitator. At the time of use, the compound shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. During application, the compound shall be stirred continuously by mechanical means. Hand spraying of odd widths or shapes and concrete surfaces exposed by the removal of forms will be permitted. When hand spraying is approved by the RPR, a double application rate shall be used to ensure coverage. Should the film become damaged from any cause, including sawing operations, within the required curing period, the damaged portions shall be repaired immediately with additional compound or other approved means. Upon removal of side forms, the sides of the exposed slabs shall be protected immediately to provide a curing treatment equal to that provided for the surface.

**b. Concrete protection for hot weather.** Concrete should be continuous moisture cured for the entire curing period and shall commence as soon as the surfaces are finished and continue for at least 24 hours. However, if moisture curing is not practical beyond 24 hours, the concrete surface shall be protected from drying with application of a liquid membrane-forming curing compound while the surfaces are still damp. Other curing methods may be approved by the RPR.

**501-4.14 Removing forms.** Unless otherwise specified, forms shall not be removed from freshly placed concrete until it has hardened sufficiently to permit removal without chipping, spalling, or

tearing. After the forms have been removed, the sides of the slab shall be cured in accordance with paragraph 501-4.13.

If honeycombed areas are evident when the forms are removed, materials, placement, and consolidation methods must be reviewed and appropriate adjustments made to assure adequate consolidation at the edges of future concrete placements. Honeycombed areas that extend into the slab less than approximately 1 inch (25 mm), shall be repaired with an approved grout, as directed by the RPR. Honeycombed areas that extend into the slab greater than a depth of 1 inch (25 mm) shall be considered as defective work and shall be removed and replaced in accordance with paragraph 501-4.19.

**501-4.15 Saw-cut grooving.** Not used.

**501-4.16 Sealing joints.** The joints in the pavement shall be sealed in accordance with Section 02604 and 02605.

**501-4.17 Protection of pavement.** The Contractor shall protect the pavement and its appurtenances against both public traffic and traffic caused by the Contractor's employees and agents until accepted by the RPR. This shall include watchmen to direct traffic and the erection and maintenance of warning signs, lights, pavement bridges, crossovers, and protection of unsealed joints from intrusion of foreign material, etc. Any damage to the pavement occurring prior to final acceptance shall be repaired or the pavement replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Aggregates, rubble, or other similar construction materials shall not be placed on airfield pavements. Traffic shall be excluded from the new pavement by erecting and maintaining barricades and signs until the concrete is at least seven (7) days old, or for a longer period if directed by the RPR.

In paving intermediate lanes between newly paved pilot lanes, operation of the hauling and paving equipment will be permitted on the new pavement after the pavement has been cured for seven (7) days, the joints are protected, the concrete has attained a minimum field cured flexural strength of 450 psi (3100 kPa), and the slab edge is protected.

All new and existing pavement carrying construction traffic or equipment shall be kept clean and spillage of concrete and other materials shall be cleaned up immediately.

Damaged pavements shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Slabs shall be removed to the full depth, width, and length of the slab.

**501-4.18 Opening to construction traffic.** The pavement shall not be opened to traffic until test specimens molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C31 have attained a flexural strength of 450 pounds per square inch (3100 kPa) when tested in accordance with ASTM C78. If such tests are not conducted, the pavement shall not be opened to traffic until 14 days after the concrete was placed. Prior to opening the pavement to construction traffic, all joints shall either be sealed or protected from damage to the joint edge and intrusion of foreign materials into the joint. As a minimum, backer rod or tape may be used to protect the joints from foreign matter intrusion.

**501-4.19 Repair, removal, or replacement of slabs.** New pavement slabs that are broken or contain cracks or are otherwise defective or unacceptable as defined by acceptance criteria in paragraph 501-6.6 shall be removed and replaced or repaired, as directed by the RPR, at the Contractor's expense. Spalls along joints shall be repaired as specified. Removal of partial slabs is not permitted. Removal and replacement shall be full depth, shall be full width of the slab, and



the limit of removal shall be normal to the paving lane and to each original transverse joint. The RPR will determine whether cracks extend full depth of the pavement and may require cores to be drilled on the crack to determine depth of cracking. Such cores shall be have a diameter of 2 inches (50 mm) to 4 inches (100 mm), shall be drilled by the Contractor and shall be filled by the Contractor with a well consolidated concrete mixture bonded to the walls of the hole with a bonding agent, using approved procedures. Drilling of cores and refilling holes shall be at no expense to the Owner. Repair of cracks as described in this section shall not be allowed if in the opinion of the RPR the overall condition of the pavement indicates that such repair is unlikely to achieve an acceptable and durable finished pavement. No repair of cracks shall be allowed in any panel that demonstrates segregated aggregate with an absence of coarse aggregate in the upper 1/8 inch (3 mm) of the pavement surface.

**a. Shrinkage cracks.** Shrinkage cracks which do not exceed one-third of the pavement depth shall be cleaned and either high molecular weight methacrylate (HMWM) applied; or epoxy resin (Type IV, Grade 1) pressure injected using procedures recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the RPR. Sandblasting of the surface may be required following the application of HMWM to restore skid resistance. Care shall be taken to ensure that the crack is not widened during epoxy resin injection. All epoxy resin injection shall take place in the presence of the RPR. Shrinkage cracks which exceed one-third the pavement depth shall be treated as full depth cracks in accordance with paragraphs 501-4.19b and 501-19c.

**b. Slabs with cracks through interior areas.** Interior area is defined as that area more than 6 inches (150 mm) from either adjacent original transverse joint. The full slab shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the Owner, when there are any full depth cracks, or cracks greater than one-third the pavement depth, that extend into the interior area.

**c. Cracks close to and parallel to joints.** All full-depth cracks within 6 inches (150 mm) either side of the joint and essentially parallel to the original joints, shall be treated as follows.

**(1) Full depth cracks and original joint not cracked.** The full-depth crack shall be treated as the new joint and the original joint filled with an epoxy resin.

**i. Full-depth crack.** The joint sealant reservoir for the crack shall be formed by sawing to a depth of 3/4 inches (19 mm),  $\pm 1/16$  inch (2 mm), and to a width of 5/8 inch (16 mm),  $\pm 1/8$  inch (3 mm). The crack shall be sawed with equipment specially designed to follow random cracks. Any equipment or procedure which causes raveling or spalling along the crack shall be modified or replaced to prevent raveling or spalling. The joint shall be sealed with sealant in accordance with P-605 or as directed by the RPR.

**ii. Original joint.** If the original joint sealant reservoir has been sawed out, the reservoir and as much of the lower saw cut as possible shall be filled with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 2, thoroughly tooled into the void using approved procedures.

If only the original narrow saw cut has been made, it shall be cleaned and pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1, using approved procedures.

Where a parallel crack goes part way across paving lane and then intersects and follows the original joint which is cracked only for the remained of the width, it shall be treated as specified above for a parallel crack, and the cracked original joint shall be prepared and sealed as originally designed.

**(2) Full depth cracks and original joint cracked.** If there is any place in the lane width where a parallel crack and a cracked portion of the original joint overlap, the entire slab containing the crack shall be removed and replaced.

**d. Removal and replacement of full slabs.** Make a full depth cut perpendicular to the slab surface along all edges of the slab with a concrete saw cutting any dowels or tie-bars. Remove damaged slab protecting adjacent pavement from damage. Damage to adjacent slabs may result in removal of additional slabs as directed by the RPR at the Contractor's expense.

The underlying material shall be repaired, re-compacted and shaped to grade.

Dowels of the size and spacing specified for other joints in similar pavement on the project shall be installed along all four (4) edges of the new slab in accordance with paragraph 501-4.10d.

Placement of concrete shall be as specified for original construction. The joints around the new slab shall be prepared and sealed as specified for original construction.

**e. Spalls along joints.**

**(1)** Spalls less than one inch wide and less than the depth of the joint sealant reservoir, shall be filled with joint sealant material.

**(2)** Spalls larger than one inch and/or deeper than the joint reservoir, but less than ½ the slab depth, and less than 25% of the length of the adjacent joint shall be repaired as follows:

**i.** Make a vertical saw cut at least one inch (25 mm) outside the spalled area and to a depth of at least 2 inches (50 mm). Saw cuts shall be straight lines forming rectangular areas surrounding the spalled area.

**ii.** Remove unsound concrete and at least 1/2 inch (12 mm) of visually sound concrete between the saw cut and the joint or crack with a light chipping hammer.

**iii.** Clean cavity with high-pressure water jets supplemented with compressed air as needed to remove all loose material.

**iv.** Apply a prime coat of epoxy resin, Type III, Grade I, to the dry, cleaned surface of all sides and bottom of the cavity, except any joint face.

**v.** Fill the cavity with low slump concrete or mortar or with epoxy resin concrete or mortar.

**vi.** An insert or other bond-breaking medium shall be used to prevent bond at all joint faces.

**vii.** A reservoir for the joint sealant shall be sawed to the dimensions required for other joints, or as required to be routed for cracks. The reservoir shall be thoroughly cleaned and sealed with the sealer specified for the joints.

**(3)** Spalls deeper than 1/2 of the slab depth or spalls longer than 25% of the adjacent joint require replacement of the entire slab.

**f. Diamond grinding of Concrete surfaces.** Diamond grinding shall be completed prior to pavement grooving. Diamond grinding of the hardened concrete should not be performed until the concrete is at least 14 days old and has achieved full minimum strength. Equipment that causes ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls or disturbance to the joints will not be permitted. The depth of diamond grinding shall not exceed 1/2 inch (13 mm) and all areas in which diamond grinding has been performed will be subject to the final pavement thickness tolerances specified.

Diamond grinding shall be performed with a machine specifically designed for diamond grinding capable of cutting a path at least 3 feet (0.9 m) wide. The saw blades shall be 1/8-inch (3-mm) wide with sufficient number of flush cut blades that create grooves between 0.090 and 0.130 inches (2 and 3.5 mm) wide; and peaks and ridges approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) higher than the bottom of the grinding cut. The Contractor shall determine the number and type of blades based on the hardness of the aggregate. Contractor shall demonstrate to the RPR that the grinding equipment will produce satisfactory results prior to making corrections to surfaces.

Grinding will be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. The slurry resulting from the grinding operation shall be continuously removed and the pavement left in a clean condition. All grinding shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

### **CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)**

**501-5.1 Quality control program.** The Contractor shall develop a Quality Control Program in accordance with Section 01100. No partial payment will be made for materials that are subject to specific quality control requirements without an approved quality control program.

**501-5.2 Contractor Quality Control (CQC).** The Contractor shall provide or contract for testing facilities in accordance with Section 01100. The RPR shall be permitted unrestricted access to inspect the Contractor's QC facilities and witness QC activities. The RPR will advise the Contractor in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the QC facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to be adversely affecting the test results, the incorporation of the materials into the work shall be suspended immediately and will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are satisfactorily corrected.

**501-5.3 Contractor QC testing.** The Contractor shall perform all QC tests necessary to control the production and construction processes applicable to this specification and as set forth in the CQCP. The testing program shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, tests for aggregate gradation, aggregate moisture content, slump, and air content. A QC Testing Plan shall be developed and approved by the RPR as part of the CQCP.

The RPR may at any time, notwithstanding previous plant acceptance, reject and require the Contractor to dispose of any batch of concrete mixture which is rendered unfit for use due to contamination, segregation, or improper slump. Such rejection may be based on only visual inspection. In the event of such rejection, the Contractor may take a representative sample of the rejected material in the presence of the RPR, and if it can be demonstrated in the laboratory, in the presence of the RPR, that such material was erroneously rejected, payment will be made for the material at the contract unit price.

#### **a. Fine aggregate.**

**(1) Gradation.** A sieve analysis shall be made at least twice daily in accordance with ASTM C136 from randomly sampled material taken from the discharge gate of storage bins or from the conveyor belt.

**(2) Moisture content.** If an electric moisture meter is used, at least two direct measurements of moisture content shall be made per week to check the calibration. If direct measurements are made in lieu of using an electric meter, two tests shall be made per day. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C70 or ASTM C566.

**(3) Deleterious substances.** Fine aggregate as delivered to the mixer shall be tested for deleterious substances in fine aggregate for concrete as specified in paragraph 501-2.1b, prior to production of the control strip, and a minimum of every 30-days during production or more frequently as necessary to control deleterious substances.

**b. Coarse Aggregate.**

**(1) Gradation.** A sieve analysis shall be made at least twice daily for each size of aggregate. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C136 from randomly sampled material taken from the discharge gate of storage bins or from the conveyor belt.

**(2) Moisture content.** If an electric moisture meter is used, at least two direct measurements of moisture content shall be made per week to check the calibration. If direct measurements are made in lieu of using an electric meter, two tests shall be made per day. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C566.

**(3) Deleterious substances.** Coarse aggregate as delivered to the mixer shall be tested for deleterious substances in coarse aggregate for concrete as specified in paragraph 501-2.1c, prior to production of the control strip, and a minimum of every 30-days during production or more frequently as necessary to control deleterious substances.

**c. Slump.** One test shall be made for each subplot. Slump tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C143 from material randomly sampled from material discharged from trucks at the paving site. Material samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C172.

**d. Air content.** One test shall be made for each subplot. Air content tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C231 for gravel and stone coarse aggregate and ASTM C173 for slag or other porous coarse aggregate, from material randomly sampled from trucks at the paving site. Material samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C172.

**e. Unit weight and Yield.** One test shall be made for each subplot. Unit weight and yield tests shall be in accordance with ASTM C138. The samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C172 and at the same time as the air content tests.

**f. Temperatures.** Temperatures shall be checked at least four times per lot at the job site in accordance with ASTM C1064.

**g. Smoothness for Contractor Quality Control.**

The Contractor shall perform smoothness testing in transverse and longitudinal directions daily to verify that the construction processes are producing pavement with variances less than ¼ inch in 12 feet, identifying areas that may pond water which could lead to hydroplaning of aircraft. If the smoothness criteria is not met, appropriate changes and corrections to the construction process shall be made by the Contractor before construction continues.

The Contractor may use a 12-foot (3.7 m) straightedge, a rolling inclinometer meeting the requirements of ASTM E2133 or rolling external reference device that can simulate a 12-foot (3.7 m) straightedge approved by the RPR. Straight-edge testing shall start with one-half the length of the straightedge at the edge of pavement section being tested and then moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Testing shall be continuous across all joints. The surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in

the area between the two high points. If the rolling inclinometer or external reference device is used, the data may be evaluated using the FAA profile program, ProFAA, or FHWA profile program ProVal, using the 12-foot straightedge simulation function.

Smoothness readings shall not be made across grade changes or cross slope transitions. The transition between new and existing pavement shall be evaluated separately for conformance with the plans.

**(1) Transverse measurements.** Transverse measurements shall be taken for each day's production placed. Transverse measurements shall be taken perpendicular to the pavement centerline each 50 feet (15 m) or more often as determined by the RPR. The joint between lanes shall be tested separately to facilitate smoothness between lanes.

**(2) Longitudinal measurements.** Longitudinal measurements shall be taken for each day's production placed. Longitudinal tests shall be parallel to the centerline of paving; at the center of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are less than 20 feet (6 m); and at the third points of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are 20 ft (6 m) or greater. When placement abuts previously placed material the first measurement shall start with one half the length of the straight edge on the previously placed material.

Deviations on the final surface course in either the transverse or longitudinal direction that will trap water greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) shall be corrected with diamond grinding per paragraph 501-4.19f or by removing and replacing the surface course to full depth. Grinding shall be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. All areas in which diamond grinding has been performed shall be subject to the final pavement thickness tolerances specified in paragraph 501-6.6.

Control charts shall be kept to show area of each day's placement and the percentage of corrective grinding required. Corrections to production and placement shall be initiated when corrective grinding is required. If the Contractor's machines and/or methods produce significant areas that need corrective actions in excess of 10 percent of a day's production, production shall be stopped until corrective measures are implemented by the Contractor.

**h. Grade.** Grade will be evaluated prior to and after placement of the concrete surface.

Measurements will be taken at appropriate gradelines (as a minimum at center and edges of paving lane) and longitudinal spacing as shown on cross-sections and plans. The final surface of the pavement will not vary from the gradeline elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans by more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) vertically and 0.1 feet (30 mm) laterally. The documentation will be provided by the Contractor to the RPR within 48 hours.

Areas with humps or depression that that exceed grade or smoothness and that retain water on the surface must be ground off provided the course thickness after grinding is not more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) less than the thickness specified on the plans. If these areas cannot be corrected with grinding then the slabs that are retaining water must be removed and replaced in accordance with paragraph 501-4.19d. Grinding shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-4.19f. All corrections will be at the Contractors expense.

**501-5.4 Control charts.** The Contractor shall maintain linear control charts for fine and coarse aggregate gradation, slump, and air content. The Contractor shall also maintain a control chart plotting the coarseness factor/workability factor from the combined gradations in accordance with paragraph 501-2.1d.

Control charts shall be posted in a location satisfactory to the RPR and shall be kept up to date at all times. As a minimum, the control charts shall identify the project number, the contract item number, the test number, each test parameter, the Action and suspension Limits, or Specification limits, applicable to each test parameter, and the Contractor's test results. The Contractor shall use the control charts as part of a process control system for identifying potential problems and assignable causes before they occur. If the Contractor's projected data during production indicates a potential problem and the Contractor is not taking satisfactory corrective action, the RPR may halt production or acceptance of the material.

**a. Fine and coarse aggregate gradation.** The Contractor shall record the running average of the last five gradation tests for each control sieve on linear control charts. Superimposed on the control charts shall be the action and suspension limits. Gradation tests shall be performed by the Contractor per ASTM C136. The Contractor shall take at least two samples per lot to check the final gradation. Sampling shall be per ASTM D75 from the flowing aggregate stream or conveyor belt.

**b. Slump and air content.** The Contractor shall maintain linear control charts both for individual measurements and range (that is, difference between highest and lowest measurements) for slump and air content in accordance with the following Action and Suspension Limits.

**c. Combined gradation.** The Contractor shall maintain a control chart plotting the coarseness factor and workability factor on a chart in accordance with paragraph 501-2.1d.

#### Control Chart Limits<sup>1</sup>

Control Parameter	Individual Measurements	
	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
Gradation <sup>2</sup>	*3	*3
Coarseness Factor (CF)	±3.5	±5
Workability Factor (WF)	±2	±3
Slump	+0.5 to -1 inch (+13 to -25 mm)	+1 to -1.5 inch (+25 to -38 mm)
Air Content	±1.5%	±2.0%

<sup>1</sup> Control charts shall developed and maintained for each control parameter indicated.

<sup>2</sup> Control charts shall be developed and maintained for each sieve size.

<sup>3</sup> Action and suspension limits shall be determined by the Contractor.

**501-5.5 Corrective action at Suspension Limit.** The CQCP shall indicate that appropriate action shall be taken when the process is believed to be out of control. The CQCP shall detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control and shall contain sets of rules to gauge when a process is out of control. As a minimum, a process shall be deemed out of control and corrective action taken if any one of the following conditions exists.

- a.** Fine and coarse aggregate gradation. When two consecutive averages of five tests are outside of the suspension limits, immediate steps, including a halt to production, shall be taken to correct the grading.

- b. Coarseness and Workability factor. When the CF or WF reaches the applicable suspension limits, the Contractor, immediate steps, including a halt to production, shall be taken to correct the CF and WF.
- c. Fine and coarse aggregate moisture content. Whenever the moisture content of the fine or coarse aggregate changes by more than 0.5%, the scale settings for the aggregate batcher and water batcher shall be adjusted.
- d. Slump. The Contractor shall halt production and make appropriate adjustments whenever:
  - (1) one point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements
  - OR
  - (2) two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements.
- e. Air content. The Contractor shall halt production and adjust the amount of air-entraining admixture whenever:
  - (1) one point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements
  - OR
  - (2) two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements.

## **MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE**

**501-6.1 Quality Assurance (QA) Acceptance sampling and testing.** All acceptance sampling and testing necessary to determine conformance with the requirements specified in this section, with the exception of coring for thickness determination, will be performed by the RPR. The Contractor shall provide adequate facilities for the initial curing of beams. The Contractor shall bear the cost of providing initial curing facilities and coring and filling operations, per paragraph 501-6.5b(1).

The samples will be transported while in the molds. The curing, except for the initial cure period, will be accomplished using the immersion in saturated lime water method. During the 24 hours after molding, the temperature immediately adjacent to the specimens must be maintained in the range of 60° to 80°F (16° to 27°C), and loss of moisture from the specimens must be prevented. The specimens may be stored in tightly constructed wooden boxes, damp sand pits, temporary buildings at construction sites, under wet burlap in favorable weather, or in heavyweight closed plastic bags, or using other suitable methods, provided the temperature and moisture loss requirements are met.

**501-6.2 Quality Assurance (QA) testing laboratory.** Quality assurance testing organizations performing these acceptance tests will be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077. The quality assurance laboratory accreditation must be current and listed on the accrediting authority's website. All test methods required for acceptance sampling and testing must be listed on the lab accreditation. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods will be submitted to the RPR prior to start of construction.

**501-6.3 Lot size.** Concrete will be accepted for strength and thickness on a lot basis. All Cement Concrete Pavement on the project will be combined into one lot for acceptance. Each lot will be divided into at least three approximately equal sublots. Where more than one plant is simultaneously producing concrete for the job, the lot sizes will apply separately for each plant.

**501-6.4 Partial lots.** When operational conditions cause a lot to be terminated before the specified number of tests have been made for the lot or for overages or minor placements to be considered as partial lots, the following procedure will be used to adjust the lot size and the number of tests for the lot.

Where three sublots have been produced, they will constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots have been produced, they will be incorporated into the next lot or the previous lot and the total number of sublots will be used in the acceptance criteria calculation, that is,  $n=5$  or  $n=6$ .

### **501-6.5 Acceptance Sampling and Testing.**

#### **a. Strength.**

**(1) Sampling.** One sample will be taken for each subplot from the concrete delivered to the job site. Sampling locations will be determined by the RPR in accordance with random sampling procedures contained in ASTM D3665. The concrete will be sampled in accordance with ASTM C172.

**(2) Test Specimens.** The RPR will be responsible for the casting, initial curing, transportation, and curing of specimens in accordance with ASTM C31. Two (2) specimens will be made from each sample and slump, air content, unit weight, and temperature tests will be conducted for each set of strength specimens. Within 24 to 48 hours, the samples will be transported from the field to the laboratory while in the molds. Samples will be cured in saturated lime water.

The strength of each specimen will be determined in accordance with ASTM C78. The strength for each subplot will be computed by averaging the results of the two test specimens representing that subplot.

**(3) Acceptance.** Acceptance of pavement for strength will be determined by the RPR in accordance with paragraph 501-6.6b(1). All individual strength tests within a lot will be checked for outliers in accordance with ASTM E178, at a significance level of 5%. Outliers will be discarded and the remaining test values will be used to determine acceptance in accordance with paragraph 501-6.5b.

#### **b. Pavement thickness.**

**(1) Sampling.** One core will be taken by the Contractor for each subplot in the presence of the RPR. Sampling locations will be determined by the RPR in accordance with random sampling procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Areas, such as thickened edges, with planned variable thickness, will be excluded from sample locations.

Cores shall be a minimum 4 inch (100 mm) in diameter neatly cut with a core drill. The Contractor will furnish all tools, labor, and materials for cutting samples and filling the cored hole. Core holes will be filled by the Contractor with a non-shrink grout approved by the RPR within one day after sampling.

**(2) Testing.** The thickness of the cores will be determined by the RPR by the average caliper measurement in accordance with ASTM C174. Each core shall be photographed and the photograph included with the test report.

**(3) Acceptance.** Acceptance of pavement for thickness will be determined by the RPR in accordance with paragraph 501-6.6.



**501-6.6 Acceptance criteria.**

**a. General.** Acceptance will be based on the following characteristics of the completed pavement discussed in paragraph 501-6.5b:

- (1) Strength
- (2) Thickness
- (3) Grade
- (4) Profilograph smoothness. Not used.
- (5) Adjustments for repairs

Acceptance for strength, thickness, and grade, will be based on the criteria contained in accordance with paragraph 501-6.6b(1), 501-6.6b(2), and 501-6.6b(3), respectively.

Production quality must achieve 90 PWL or higher to receive full payment.

Strength and thickness will be evaluated for acceptance on a lot basis using the method of estimating PWL. Production quality must achieve 90 PWL or higher to receive full pavement. The PWL will be determined in accordance with procedures specified in Section 01110.

The lower specification tolerance limit (L) for strength and thickness will be:

**Lower Specification Tolerance Limit (L)**

<b>Strength</b>	0.93 × strength specified in paragraph 501-3.3
<b>Thickness</b>	Lot Plan Thickness in inches, - 0.50 in

**b. Acceptance criteria.**

- (1) **Strength.** If the PWL of the lot equals or exceeds 90%, the lot will be acceptable. Acceptance and payment for the lot will be determined in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1.
- (2) **Thickness.** If the PWL of the lot equals or exceeds 90%, the lot will be acceptable. Acceptance and payment for the lot will be determined in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1.
- (3) **Grade.** The final finished surface of the pavement of the completed project will not vary from the gradeline elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans by more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) vertically or 0.1 feet (30 mm) laterally. The documentation, stamped and signed by a licensed surveyor shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-5.3h.
- (4) **Profilograph roughness for QA Acceptance.** Not used.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

**501-7.1** Concrete pavement shall be measured by the number of square yards (square meters) of plain pavement as specified in-place, completed and accepted.

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**501-8.1 Payment.** Payment for concrete pavement meeting all acceptance criteria as specified in paragraph 501-6.6. Acceptance Criteria shall be based on results of strength and thickness tests. Payment for acceptable lots of concrete pavement shall be adjusted in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1a for strength and thickness; 501-8.1b for repairs; 501-8.1c for grinding; and 501-8.1d for smoothness, subject to the limitation that:

The total project payment for concrete pavement shall not exceed 100 percent of the product of the accepted Schedule of Values unit price and the total number of square yards (square meters) of concrete pavement used in the accepted work (See Note 1 under the Price Adjustment Schedule table below).

Payment shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and on the drawings.

**a. Basis of adjusted payment.** The pay factor for each individual lot shall be calculated in accordance with the Price Adjustment Schedule table below. A pay factor shall be calculated for both strength and thickness. The lot pay factor shall be the higher of the two values when calculations for both strength and thickness are 100% or higher. The lot pay factor shall be the product of the two values when only one of the calculations for either strength or thickness is 100% or higher. The lot pay factor shall be the lower of the two values when calculations for both strength and thickness are less than 100%.

**Price Adjustment Schedule<sup>1</sup>**

Percentage of Materials Within Specification Limits (PWL)	Lot Pay Factor (Percent of accepted Schedule of Values Unit Price)
96 – 100	106
90 – 95	PWL + 10
75 – 90	0.5 PWL + 55
55 – 74	1.4 PWL – 12
Below 55	Reject <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Although it is theoretically possible to achieve a pay factor of 106% for each lot, actual payment in excess of 100% shall be subject to the total project payment limitation specified in paragraph 501-8.1.

<sup>2</sup> The lot shall be removed and replaced unless, after receipt of FAA concurrence, the Owner and Contractor agree in writing that the lot will remain; the lot paid at 50% of the contract unit price; and the total project payment limitation reduced by the amount withheld for that lot.

For each lot accepted, the adjusted accepted Schedule of Values unit price shall be the product of the lot pay factor for the lot and the accepted Schedule of Values unit price. Payment shall be subject to the total project payment limitation specified in paragraph 501-8.1. Payment in excess of 100% for accepted lots of concrete pavement shall be used to offset payment for accepted lots of concrete pavement that achieve a lot pay factor less than 100%; except for rejected lots which remain in place and/or sublots with adjustments for repairs.

**b. Adjusted payment for repairs.** The PWL lot pay factor shall be reduced by 5% and be no higher than 95% for sublots which contain repairs in accordance with paragraph 501-4.19 on more

than 20% of the slabs within the subplot. Payment factors greater than 100 percent for the strength and thickness cannot be used to offset adjustments for repairs.

**c. Adjusted payment for grinding.** The PWL lot pay factor shall be reduced by 5% and be no higher than 95% for sublots with grinding over 25% of a subplot.

**d. Profilograph Roughness.** Not used.

**e. Payment.** All work under this section will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered incidental to the Contract LUMP SUM PRICE for Bid Item No. 01005.1 – Construction Work.

## REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A184	Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A704	Standard Specification for Welded Steel Plain Bar or Rod Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706	Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A775	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A884	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement
ASTM A934	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A996	Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1035	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain, Low-Carbon, Chromium, Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1064	Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM A1078	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Dowels for Concrete Pavement
ASTM C29	Standard Test Method for Bulk Density (“Unit Weight”) and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C31	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

ASTM C33	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C70	Standard Test Method for Surface Moisture in Fine Aggregate
ASTM C78	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C94	Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C114	Standard Test Methods for Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C117	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75- $\mu$ m (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C123	Standard Test Method for Lightweight Particles in Aggregate
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C131	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C138	Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
ASTM C142	Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C143	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C171	Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172	Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C174	Standard Test Method for Measuring Thickness of Concrete Elements Using Drilled Concrete Cores
ASTM C227	Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Cement-Aggregate Combinations (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C231	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260	Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

ASTM C295	Standard Guide for Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete
ASTM C309	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C311	Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C494	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C566	Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregates by Drying
ASTM C595	Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C642	Standard Test Method for Density, Absorption, and Voids in Hardened Concrete
ASTM C666	Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
ASTM C685	Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C881	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C989	Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1017	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C1064	Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C1077	Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1157	Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1260	Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1365	Standard Test Method for Determination of the Proportion of Phases in Portland Cement and Portland-Cement Clinker Using X-Ray Powder Diffraction Analysis
ASTM C1567	Standard Test Method for Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)

ASTM C1602	Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D1751	Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D2419	Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D4791	Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM E178	Standard Practice for Dealing with Outlying Observations
ASTM E1274	Standard Test Method for Measuring Pavement Roughness Using a Profilograph
ASTM E2133	Standard Test Method for Using a Rolling Inclinometer to Measure Longitudinal and Transverse Profiles of a Traveled Surface
American Concrete Institute (ACI)	
ACI 305R	Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 309R	Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
Advisory Circulars (AC)	
AC 150/5320-6	Airport Pavement Design and Evaluation
Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)	
HIPERPAV 3, version 3.2	
Portland Concrete Association (PCA)	
PCA	Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures, 16 <sup>th</sup> Edition
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Concrete Research Division (CRD)	
CRD C662	Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials, Lithium Nitrate Admixture and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
United States Air Force Engineering Technical Letter (ETL)	
ETL 97-5	Proportioning Concrete Mixtures with Graded Aggregates for Rigid Airfield Pavements

**END ITEM P-501**

-----END OF SECTION 02501-----

## **SECTION 02603 - EMULSIFIED ASPHALT TACK COAT**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Provision of the contract, including the General Provisions for Construction Projects (2016), Special Provisions, and General Requirements of the Specifications, apply to the work specified in this section. This Section shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-603: Emulsified Asphalt Tack Coat, as included as an attachment to this Section.

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. This Section shall consist of preparing and treating an asphalt or concrete surface with asphalt material in accordance with these specifications and in reasonably close conformity to the lines shown on the plans.

#### **1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Section 02401 – Asphalt Mix Pavement; FAA Specification Item P-401.
- B. Section 02403 – Asphalt Mix Pavement Base Course; FAA Specification Item P-403.

#### **1.4 REFERENCES**

- A. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)
  - 1. FAA Specification Item P-603: Emulsified Asphalt Tack Coat.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate of Analysis for the emulsified asphalt material shall be submitted in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-603, paragraph 603-2.1.
- C. Asphalt Distributor Calibration Certificate shall be submitted in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-6033, paragraph 603-3.2.
- D. Asphalt material and application rate shall be submitted in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-603, paragraph 603-3.3.
- E. Waybills and delivery tickets shall be submitted in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-603, paragraph 603-3.4.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- 2.1 Emulsified asphalt material: in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-603, paragraph 603-2.1.



### PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Construction methods shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-603.

### PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

#### 4.1 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

A. Method of measurement and payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-603, paragraph 603-4.1.

#### 4.2 BASIS OF PAYMENT

A. Basis for payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-603, paragraph 603-5.1.

### PART 5 - ATTACHMENTS

5.1 FAA Specification Item P-603 Emulsified Asphalt Tack Coat.

## Item P-603 Emulsified Asphalt Tack Coat

### DESCRIPTION

**603-1.1** This item shall consist of preparing and treating an asphalt or concrete surface with asphalt material in accordance with these specifications and in reasonably close conformity to the lines shown on the plans.

### MATERIALS

**603-2.1 Asphalt materials.** The asphalt material shall be an emulsified asphalt as specified in ASTM D3628 as an asphalt application for tack coat appropriate to local conditions. The emulsified asphalt shall not be diluted. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the manufacturer's Certificate of Analysis (COA) for the asphalt material to the Resident Project Representative (RPR) before the asphalt material is applied for review and acceptance. The furnishing of COA for the asphalt material shall not be interpreted as a basis for final acceptance. The manufacturer's COA may be subject to verification by testing the material delivered for use on the project.

### CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**603-3.1 Weather limitations.** The tack coat shall be applied only when the existing surface is dry and the atmospheric temperature is 50°F (10°C) or above; the temperature has not been below 35°F (2°C) for the 12 hours prior to application; and when the weather is not foggy or rainy. The temperature requirements may be waived when directed by the RPR.

**603-3.2 Equipment.** The Contractor shall provide equipment for heating and applying the emulsified asphalt material. The emulsion shall be applied with a manufacturer-approved computer rate-controlled asphalt distributor. The equipment shall be in good working order and contain no contaminants or diluents in the tank. Spray bar tips must be clean, free of burrs, and of a size to maintain an even distribution of the emulsion. Any type of tip or pressure source is suitable that will maintain predetermined flow rates and constant pressure during the application process with application speeds under eight (8) miles per hour (13 km per hour) or seven (700) feet per minute (213 m per minute).

The equipment will be tested under pressure for leaks and to ensure proper set-up before use to verify truck set-up (via a test-shot area), including but not limited to, nozzle tip size appropriate for application, spray-bar height and pressure and pump speed, evidence of triple-overlap spray pattern, lack of leaks, and any other factors relevant to ensure the truck is in good working order before use.

The distributor truck shall be equipped with a minimum 12-foot (3.7-m) spreader spray bar with individual nozzle control with computer-controlled application rates. The distributor truck shall have an easily accessible thermometer that constantly monitors the temperature of the emulsion, and have an operable mechanical tank gauge that can be used to cross-check the computer

accuracy. If the distributor is not equipped with an operable quick shutoff valve, the prime operations shall be started and stopped on building paper.

The distributor truck shall be equipped to effectively heat and mix the material to the required temperature prior to application as required. Heating and mixing shall be done in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Do not overheat or over mix the material.

The distributor shall be equipped with a hand sprayer.

Asphalt distributors must be calibrated annually in accordance with ASTM D2995. The Contractor must furnish a current calibration certification for the asphalt distributor truck from any State or other agency as approved by the RPR.

A power broom and/or power blower suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the asphalt tack coat is to be applied shall be provided.

**603-3.3 Application of emulsified asphalt material.** The emulsified asphalt shall not be diluted. Immediately before applying the emulsified asphalt tack coat, the full width of surface to be treated shall be swept with a power broom and/or power blower to remove all loose dirt and other objectionable material.

The emulsified asphalt material shall be uniformly applied with an asphalt distributor at the rates appropriate for the conditions and surface specified in the table below. The type of asphalt material and application rate shall be approved by the RPR prior to application.

#### Emulsified Asphalt

Surface Type	Residual Rate, gal/SY (L/square meter)	Emulsion Application Bar Rate, gal/SY (L/square meter)
New asphalt	0.02-0.05 (0.09-0.23)	0.03-0.07 (0.13-0.32)
Existing asphalt	0.04-0.07 (0.18-0.32)	0.06-0.11 (0.27-0.50)
Milled Surface	0.04-0.08 (0.18-0.36)	0.06-0.12 (0.27-0.54)
Concrete	0.03-0.05 (0.13-0.23)	0.05-0.08 (0.23-0.36)

After application of the tack coat, the surface shall be allowed to cure without being disturbed for the period of time necessary to permit drying and setting of the tack coat. This period shall be determined by the RPR. The Contractor shall protect the tack coat and maintain the surface until the next course has been placed. When the tack coat has been disturbed by the Contractor, tack coat shall be reapplied at the Contractor's expense.

**603-3.4 Freight and waybills** The Contractor shall submit waybills and delivery tickets, during progress of the work. Before the final statement is allowed, file with the RPR certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all emulsified asphalt materials used in the construction of the pavement covered by the contract. Do not remove emulsified asphalt material from storage until the initial outage and temperature measurements have been taken. The delivery or storage units will not be released until the final outage has been taken.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**603-4.1** The emulsified asphalt material for tack coat shall be measured by the gallon (liter). Volume shall be corrected to the volume at 60°F (16°C) in accordance with ASTM D1250. The emulsified asphalt material paid for will be the measured quantities used in the accepted work, provided that the measured quantities are not 10% over the specified application rate. Any amount of emulsified asphalt material more than 10% over the specified application rate for each application will be deducted from the measured quantities, except for irregular areas where hand spraying of the emulsified asphalt material is necessary. Water added to emulsified asphalt will not be measured for payment.

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**603.5-1** All work under this section will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered incidental to the Contract LUMP SUM PRICE for Bid Item No. 01005.1 – Construction Work.

## REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D1250	Standard Guide for Use of the Petroleum Measurement Tables
ASTM D2995	Standard Practice for Estimating Application Rate and Residual Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors
ASTM D3628	Standard Practice for Selection and Use of Emulsified Asphalts

## END OF ITEM P-603

-----END OF SECTION 02603-----

## **SECTION 02604 - COMPRESSION JOINT SEALS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Provision of the contract, including the General Provisions for Construction Projects (2016), Special Provisions, and General Requirements of the Specifications, apply to the work specified in this section. This Section shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-604: Compression Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements, as included as an attachment to this Section.

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. This Section shall consist of preformed polychloroprene compression seals used for sealing joints of rigid pavements.

#### **1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Section 02501 – Cement Concrete Pavement; FAA Specification Item P-501.

#### **1.4 REFERENCES**

- A. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)
  - 1. FAA Specification Item P-604: Compression Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance of joint seal material shall be submitted in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-604, paragraph 604-2.1.
- C. Representative sample of joint seal material.
- D. Machine, tools, and equipment shall be submitted in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-604, paragraph 604-3.1.
- E. The manufacturer's instructions for the compression joint seal shall be submitted in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-604, paragraph 604-4.3.a.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 Compression seals: in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-604, paragraph 604-2.1.

2.2 Lubricant/adhesive: in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-604, paragraph 604-2.2.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.1 Construction methods shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-604.

## PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

### 4.1 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

A. Method of measurement and payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-604, paragraph 604-5.1.

### 4.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

A. Basis for payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-604, paragraph 604-6.1.

## PART 5 - ATTACHMENTS

5.1 FAA Specification Item P-604 Compression Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements.

## Item P-604 Compression Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements

### DESCRIPTION

**604-1.1** This item shall consist of preformed polychloroprene compression seals used for sealing joints of rigid pavements.

### MATERIALS

**604-2.1 Compression seals.** Compression joint seal materials shall be a vulcanized elastomeric compound using polychloroprene as the only base polymer. The material and the manufactured seal shall conform to ASTM D2628 and Corps of Engineers Concrete Research Division (CRD) C548 where jet fuel and/or heat blast resistance is required.

The joint seal shall be a labyrinth type seal. The uncompressed depth of the face of the compression seal (that is to be bonded to the joint wall) shall be greater than the uncompressed width of the seal, except that for seals one inch (25 mm) or greater in width, the depth need be only one inch (25 mm) or greater. The actual width of the uncompressed seal shall be as recommended by the joint seal manufacturer for the type and width of joints as shown on the plans. The tolerance on the seal shall be +1/8 inch or -1/16 inch (+3 mm or -2 mm), below the top of the pavement surface or bottom of groove for grooved pavement.

The Contractor shall provide a copy of the manufacturer's Certificate of Analysis (COA) for the joint seal material delivered to the project. The COA shall be provided to and approved by the RPR before the material is installed. The furnishing of the vendor's certified test report shall not be interpreted as a basis for final acceptance. The manufacturer's COA may be subject to verification by testing the material delivered for use on the project.

Materials delivered to the job site shall be inspected for defects, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling to avoid damage. Storage facilities shall be provided at the job site to protect materials from weather and maintain materials at temperatures recommended by the manufacturer.

Representative sample of joint seal material will be sampled and retained by the RPR for possible testing.

**604-2.2 Lubricant/adhesive.** Lubricant/adhesive used for the compression elastomeric joint seal shall be a one-component compound conforming to ASTM D2835.

### CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**604-3.1 Equipment.** Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved by the RPR before the work starts and shall be maintained by the Contractor in satisfactory condition at all times.

#### a. Joint cleaning equipment.

**(1) Concrete saw.** A self-propelled power saw with water-cooled diamond saw blades shall be provided for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified and for removing filler, existing old joint seal or other material embedded in the joints or adhered to the joint faces.

**(2) Waterblasting equipment.** Waterblasting equipment shall include a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, a wand with safety release cutoff controls, nozzle, and auxiliary water resupply equipment. The water tank and auxiliary water resupply equipment shall be of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations. The pumps, hoses, wand, and nozzle shall be of sufficient capacity to permit the cleaning of both walls of the joint and the pavement surface for a width of at least 1/2 inch (12 mm) on either side of the joint. The pump shall be capable of supplying a pressure of at least 3,000 psi (20.7 MPa). A pressure gauge mounted at the pump shall show at all times the pressure in pounds per square inch (psi) (kPa) at which the equipment is operating.

**(3) Sandblasting equipment.** Sandblasting is not allowed.

**b. Sealing equipment.** Equipment used to install the compression seal shall place the compression seal to the prescribed depths within the specified tolerances without cutting, nicking, twisting, or otherwise damaging the seal. The equipment shall not stretch or compress the seal more than 2.0% longitudinally during installation. The machine shall be an automatic self-propelled joint seal application equipment and shall be engine powered. The machine shall include a reservoir for the lubricant/adhesive, a device for conveying the lubricant/adhesive in the proper quantities to the sides the preformed seal or the sidewalls of the joint, a reel capable of holding one full spool of compression seal, and a power-driven apparatus for feeding the joint seal through a compression device and inserting the seal into the joint. The equipment shall also include a guide to maintain the proper course along the joint being sealed. The machine shall at all times be operated by an experienced operator.

Hand operated joint seal application equipment may be used for localized areas and for projects less than 500 square yards (450 square meters). The equipment shall be a two-axle, four-wheel machine that includes means for compressing and inserting the compression seal into the joint and a reel capable of holding one full spool of compression seal material.

## CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**604-4.1 Environmental conditions.** The ambient temperature and the pavement temperature within the joint wall shall be at least 35°F (2°C) and rising at the time of installation of the materials. Sealant application will not be permitted if moisture or any foreign material is observed in the joint.

**604-4.2 Trial joint seal and lubricant/adhesive installation.** Prior to the cleaning and sealing of the joints for the entire project, a control strip at least 200 feet (69 meters) long shall be prepared at a location designated by the RPR using the specified materials and the approved equipment, to demonstrate the materials and construction processes for joint preparation and sealing of all types of joints included in the project. No other joints shall be sealed until the test installation has been approved by the RPR.

If materials or installation do not meet requirements, the materials shall be removed, and the joints shall be cleaned and a new trial joint seal installation shall be performed at the Contractor's expense. The RPR approved trial section will be incorporated into the permanent work.



**604-4.3 Preparation of joints.** Immediately before installation of the compression joint seal, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all laitance, filler, existing sealer, foreign material and protrusions of hardened concrete from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed. Cleaning shall extend along pavement surfaces at least 1/2 inch (12 mm) on either side of the joint. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, the joints shall be blown out with compressed air and left free of debris and water. Any irregularity in the joint face that would prevent uniform contact between the joint seal and the joint face shall be corrected prior to the installation of the joint seal.

**a. Sawing.** Joints shall be sawed to clean and to open them to the full specified width and depth. Immediately following the sawing operation, the joint faces and opening shall be thoroughly cleaned using a water jet to remove all saw cuttings or debris remaining on the faces or in the joint opening. Compression seal shall be installed within three (3) calendar days of the time the joint cavity is sawed. Depth of the joint cavity shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Submit printed copies of manufacturers' instructions 60 days prior to use on the project. The saw cut for the joint seal cavity shall at all locations be centered over the joint line. The nominal width of the sawed joint seal cavity shall be as follows; the actual width shall be within a tolerance of  $\pm 1/16$  inch (2 mm):

(1) If a nominal 13/16 inch (21 mm) wide compression seal is furnished, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be 1/2 inches when the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is between 50 and 115°F. If the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is above this range, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be decreased 1/16 inch (2 mm). If the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is below this range, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be increased 1/16 inch (2 mm).

(2) Not Used.

(3) The pavement temperature shall be measured and recorded in the presence of the RPR. Measurement shall be made each day before commencing sawing and at any other time during the day when the temperature appears to be moving out of the allowable sawing range.

**b. Waterblast cleaning.** The concrete joint faces and pavement surfaces extending at least 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the joint edges shall be waterblasted clean. A multiple pass technique shall be used until the surfaces are free of dust, dirt, curing compound, or any residue that might prevent ready insertion or uniform contact of the seal and bonding of the lubricant/adhesive to the concrete. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, the joints shall be blown out with compressed air and left completely free of debris and water.

**c. Sandblast cleaning.** Sandblast cleaning is not allowed.

**d. Rate of progress.** Cleaning of the joint faces shall be limited to the linear footage of joint that can be sealed during the same workday.

#### **604-4.4 Installation of the compression seal.**

**a. Time of installation.** Joints shall be sealed within 3 calendar days of sawing the joint seal cavity and the final cleaning of the joint walls, or a temporary seal shall be installed to prevent infiltration of foreign material. If rain interrupts the sealing operations, the joints shall be washed, cleaned with air and be dry before proceeding with installing of the lubricant/adhesive and compression seal.

**b. Installation Sequence.** Longitudinal joints shall be sealed first, then seal the transverse joints. Transverse joint seals will be continuous from edge to edge of the pavement. Intersections shall be made monolithic by use of joint seal adhesive and care in fitting the intersection parts together. Seals which do not reach an intersection shall be removed and replaced with new seal as directed by the RPR at the Contractor's Expense. Seal extender pieces shall not be used at intersections.

**c. Sealing joints.** The sides of the joint seal or the sides of the joint shall be covered with a coating of lubricant/adhesive and the seal installed as specified. Butt joints and seal intersections shall be coated with liberal applications of lubricant/adhesive. Lubricant/adhesive spilled on the pavement shall be removed immediately to prevent setting on the pavement.

The joint seal shall be placed at a uniform depth within the tolerances specified. The compression joint seal shall be placed to a depth of 3/16 inch (5 mm),  $\pm 1/8$  inch (3 mm), below the pavement surface or below the depth of the groove unless otherwise directed by the RPR.

The seal shall be installed in the longest practicable lengths in longitudinal joints and shall be cut at the joint intersections to provide continuous installation of the seal in the transverse joints. The joint seal shall be installed in an upright position, free from twisting, distortion, and cuts. If stretch of installed joint seal exceeds 1%, adjustments shall be made to the installation equipment and procedure. Stretch of installed joint seals exceeding 2% stretch shall be removed and replaced.

After installation of the longitudinal joint seals, it shall set for a minimum of one (1) hour prior to cutting the seal at the joint intersections. For all transverse joints, the minimum length of the preformed joint seal shall be the pavement width from edge to edge.

**604-4.5 Clean-up.** Upon completion of the project, all unused materials shall be removed from the site, all lubricant/adhesive on the pavement surface shall be removed, and the pavement shall be left in clean condition.

#### **604-4.6 Quality Control and Quality Assurance.**

**a. Quality Control** The application equipment shall be inspected to assure uniform application of lubricant/adhesive to the sides of the compression joint seal or the walls of the joint. Equipment causing cutting, twisting, nicking, excessive stretching or compressing of the compression seal, or improper application of the lubricant/adhesive, shall not be used until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected by the Contractor.

The seal shall be inspected by the Contractor a minimum of once per 400 feet (120 m) of seal for compliance to the shrinkage or compression requirements. Measurements shall be made at the same interval to determine conformance with depth and width installation requirements.

**b. Quality Assurance.** Cleaned joints shall be approved by the RPR prior to installation of the lubricant/adhesive and compression joint seal.

Conformance to stretching and compression limitations shall be determined by the RPR using the following procedures:

(1) Mark the top surface of the compression seal at one foot (30 cm) intervals in a manner clear and durable to enable length determinations of the seal.

(2) After installation, the distance between the marks on the seal shall be measured by the Contractor.

(3) If the stretching or compression exceeds the specified limit, the seal shall be removed and replaced with new joint seal at the Contractor's Expense. The seal shall be removed up to the last correct measurement.

**604-4.7 Acceptance.** The joint sealing system (compression seal and lubricant/adhesive) shall be inspected by the RPR for proper rate of cure and bonding to the concrete, cuts, twists, nicks, and other deficiencies. Seals exhibiting any defects prior to final acceptance of the project, shall be removed from the joint, wasted, and replaced with new material in a satisfactory manner, at the Contractor's expense, as determined by the RPR.

### **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

**604-5.1 Measurement.** The quantity of compression joint seals installed and accepted, will be determined by the linear feet (meter).

### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**604-6.1 Payment.** All work under this section will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered incidental to the Contract LUMP SUM PRICE for Bid Item No. 01005.1 – Construction Work.

### **REFERENCES**

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

#### ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D2628            Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements

ASTM D2835            Standard Specification for Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements

#### Corps of Engineers

CRD C548              Standard Specification for Jet-Fuel and Heat Resistant Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Rigid Pavements

#### Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC)

UFC 3-250-08FA      Standard Practice for Sealing Joints and Cracks in Rigid and Flexible Pavements

### **END OF ITEM P-604**

-----END OF SECTION 02604-----

## **SECTION 02605 - JOINT SEALANTS FOR PAVEMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Provision of the contract, including the General Provisions for Construction Projects (2016), Special Provisions, and General Requirements of the Specifications, apply to the work specified in this section. This Section shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-605: Joint Sealants for Pavements, as included as an attachment to this Section.

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. This Section shall consist of providing and installing a resilient and adhesive joint sealing material capable of effectively sealing joints in pavement; joints between different types of pavements; and cracks in existing pavement.

#### **1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Section 02401 – Asphalt Mix Pavement; FAA Specification Item P-401.
- B. Section 02501 – Cement Concrete Pavement; FAA Specification Item P-501.

#### **1.4 REFERENCES**

- A. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)
  - 1. FAA Specification Item P-605: Joint Sealants for Pavements.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals.
- B. List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of the work, including descriptive data, shall be submitted in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-605, paragraph 605-3.2.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- 2.1 Joint sealants: in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-605, paragraph 605-2.1.
- 2.2 Backer Rod: in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-605, paragraph 605-2.2.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- 3.1 Construction methods shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-605.

### **PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

#### **4.1 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

- A. Method of measurement and payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-605, paragraph 605-4.1.

#### 4.2 BASIS OF PAYMENT

A. Basis for payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-605, paragraph 605-5.1.

#### PART 5 - ATTACHMENTS

5.1 FAA Specification Item P-605 Joint Sealants for Pavements.

## Item P-605 Joint Sealants for Pavements

### DESCRIPTION

**605-1.1** This item shall consist of providing and installing a resilient and adhesive joint sealing material capable of effectively sealing joints in pavement; joints between different types of pavements; and cracks in existing pavement.

### MATERIALS

**605-2.1 Joint sealants.** Joint sealant materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM D6690 Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements.

Each lot or batch of sealant shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original sealed container. Each container shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, batch or lot number, the safe heating temperature, and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's certification stating that the sealant meets the requirements of this specification.

**605-2.2 Backer rod.** The material furnished shall be a compressible, non-shrinking, non-staining, non-absorbing material that is non-reactive with the joint sealant in accordance with ASTM D5249. The backer-rod material shall be  $25\% \pm 5\%$  larger in diameter than the nominal width of the joint.

**605-2.3 Bond breaking tapes.** Provide a bond breaking tape or separating material that is a flexible, non-shrinkable, non-absorbing, non-staining, and non-reacting adhesive-backed tape. The material shall have a melting point at least 5°F (3°C) greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D789. The bond breaker tape shall be approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm) wider than the nominal width of the joint and shall not bond to the joint sealant.

### CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**605-3.1 Time of application.** Joints shall be sealed as soon after completion of the curing period as feasible and before the pavement is opened to traffic, including construction equipment. The pavement temperature shall be 50°F (10°C) and rising at the time of application of the poured joint sealing material. Do not apply sealant if moisture is observed in the joint.

**605-3.2 Equipment.** Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started and maintained in satisfactory condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data, per Section 01300.

**a. Tractor-mounted routing tool.** Provide a routing tool, used for removing old sealant from the joints, of such shape and dimensions and so mounted on the tractor that it will not damage the sides of the joints. The tool shall be designed so that it can be adjusted to remove the old material

to varying depths as required. The use of V-shaped tools or rotary impact routing devices will not be permitted. Hand-operated spindle routing devices may be used to clean and enlarge random cracks.

**b. Concrete saw.** Provide a self-propelled power saw, with water-cooled diamond or abrasive saw blades, for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified.

**c. Sandblasting equipment.** Sandblasting is not allowed.

**d. Waterblasting equipment.** The Contractor must demonstrate waterblasting equipment including the pumps, hose, guide and nozzle size, under job conditions, before approval in accordance with paragraph 605-3.3. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the method cleans the joint and does not damage the joint.

**e. Hand tools.** Hand tools may be used, when approved, for removing defective sealant from a crack and repairing or cleaning the crack faces. Hand tools should be carefully evaluated for potential spalling effects prior to approval for use.

**f. Hot-poured sealing equipment.** The unit applicators used for heating and installing ASTM D6690 joint sealant materials shall be mobile and shall be equipped with a double-boiler, agitator-type kettle with an oil medium in the outer space for heat transfer; a direct-connected pressure-type extruding device with a nozzle shaped for inserting in the joint to be filled; positive temperature devices for controlling the temperature of the transfer oil and sealant; and a recording type thermometer for indicating the temperature of the sealant. The applicator unit shall be designed so that the sealant will circulate through the delivery hose and return to the inner kettle when not in use.

**605-3.3 Preparation of joints.** Pavement joints for application of material in this specification must be dry, clean of all scale, dirt, dust, curing compound, and other foreign matter. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the method cleans the joint and does not damage the joint.

**a. Sawing.** All joints shall be sawed in accordance with specifications and plan details. Immediately after sawing the joint, the resulting slurry shall be completely removed from joint and adjacent area by flushing with a jet of water, and by use of other tools as necessary.

**b. Sealing.** Immediately before sealing, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned of all remaining laitance, curing compound, filler, protrusions of hardened concrete, old sealant and other foreign material from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed. Cleaning shall be accomplished by concrete saw, and waterblaster as specified in paragraph 605-3.2. The newly exposed concrete joint faces and the pavement surface extending a minimum of 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the joint edge shall be sandblasted clean. Sandblasting shall be accomplished in a minimum of two passes. One pass per joint face with the nozzle held at an angle directly toward the joint face and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from it. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, blow out the joints with compressed air and leave them completely free of debris and water. The joint faces shall be surface dry when the seal is applied.

**c. Backer Rod.** When the joint opening is of a greater depth than indicated for the sealant depth, plug or seal off the lower portion of the joint opening using a backer rod in accordance with paragraph 605-2.2 to prevent the entrance of the sealant below the specified depth. Take care to

ensure that the backer rod is placed at the specified depth and is not stretched or twisted during installation.

**d. Bond-breaking tape.** Where inserts or filler materials contain bitumen, or the depth of the joint opening does not allow for the use of a backup material, insert a bond-separating tape breaker in accordance with paragraph 605-2.3 to prevent incompatibility with the filler materials and three-sided adhesion of the sealant. Securely bond the tape to the bottom of the joint opening so it will not float up into the new sealant.

**605-3.4 Installation of sealants.** Joints shall be inspected for proper width, depth, alignment, and preparation, and shall be approved by the RPR before sealing is allowed. Sealants shall be installed in accordance with the following requirements:

Immediately preceding, but not more than 50 feet (15 m) ahead of the joint sealing operations, perform a final cleaning with compressed air. Fill the joints from the bottom up to  $1/4 \pm 1/16$  inch (2 mm) below the top of pavement surface; or bottom of groove for grooved pavement. Remove and discard excess or spilled sealant from the pavement by approved methods. Install the sealant in such a manner as to prevent the formation of voids and entrapped air. In no case shall gravity methods or pouring pots be used to install the sealant material. Traffic shall not be permitted over newly sealed pavement until authorized by the RPR. When a primer is recommended by the manufacturer, apply it evenly to the joint faces in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Check the joints frequently to ensure that the newly installed sealant is cured to a tack-free condition within the time specified.

**605-3.5 Inspection.** The Contractor shall inspect the joint sealant for proper rate of cure and set, bonding to the joint walls, cohesive separation within the sealant, reversion to liquid, entrapped air and voids. Sealants exhibiting any of these deficiencies at any time prior to the final acceptance of the project shall be removed from the joint, wasted, and replaced as specified at no additional cost to the airport.

**605-3.6 Clean-up.** Upon completion of the project, remove all unused materials from the site and leave the pavement in a clean condition.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**605-4.1** Joint sealing material shall be measured by the linear foot (meter) of sealant in place, completed, and accepted.

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**605-5.1** All work under this section will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered incidental to the Contract LUMP SUM PRICE for Bid Item No. 01005.1 – Construction Work.

## REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.



ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D789	Standard Test Method for Determination of Relative Viscosity of Polyamide (PA)
ASTM D5249	Standard Specification for Backer Material for Use with Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints
ASTM D5893	Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements
ASTM D6690	Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt
ASTM D7116	Standard Specification for Joint Sealants, Hot Applied, Jet Fuel Resistant Types for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
----------------	---

**END OF ITEM P-605**

-----END OF SECTION 02605-----

## **SECTION 02620 - AIRFIELD MARKINGS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Provision of the contract, including the General Provisions for Construction Projects (2016), Special Provisions, and General Requirements of the Specifications, apply to the work specified in this section. This Section shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-620: Runway and Taxiway Markings, as included as an attachment to this Section.

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. This Section shall consist of the preparation and painting of numbers, markings, and stripes on the surface of runways, taxiways, and aprons, in accordance with these specifications and at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed by the Resident Project Representative (RPR). The terms “paint” and “marking material” as well as “painting” and “application of markings” are interchangeable throughout this specification.

#### **1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Section 01300 – Submittals.

#### **1.4 REFERENCES**

- A. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)
  - 1. FAA Specification Item P-620: Runway and Taxiway Markings.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals.
- B. Manufacturer’s certified test reports for all materials shipped to the project shall be submitted in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-620, paragraph 620-2.1.
- C. Contractor certification of surface preparation shall be submitted in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-620, paragraph 620-3.3.
- D. Copy of paint manufacturer’s application and surface preparation requirements shall be submitted in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-620, paragraph 620-3.3.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- 2.1 Paint: in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-620, paragraph 620-2.2.a.
- 2.2 Reflective media: in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-620, paragraph 620-2.2.b.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Construction methods shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-620.

### PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

#### 4.1 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

A. Method of measurement and payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-620, paragraph 620-4.1 and paragraph 620-4.2.

#### 4.2 BASIS OF PAYMENT

A. Basis for payment shall be in accordance with FAA Specification Item P-620, paragraph 620-5.1.

### PART 5 - ATTACHMENTS

5.1 FAA Specification Item P-620 Runway and Taxiway Marking.

## Item P-620 Runway and Taxiway Marking

### DESCRIPTION

**620-1.1** This item shall consist of the preparation and painting of numbers, markings, and stripes on the surface of runways, taxiways, and aprons, in accordance with these specifications and at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed by the Resident Project Representative (RPR). The terms “paint” and “marking material” as well as “painting” and “application of markings” are interchangeable throughout this specification.

### MATERIALS

**620-2.1 Materials acceptance.** The Contractor shall furnish manufacturer’s certified test reports, for materials shipped to the project. The certified test reports shall include a statement that the materials meet the specification requirements. This certification along with a copy of the paint manufacturer’s surface preparation; marking materials, including adhesion, flow promoting and/or floatation additive; and application requirements must be submitted and approved by the Resident Project Representative (RPR) prior to the initial application of markings. The reports can be used for material acceptance or the RPR may perform verification testing. The reports shall not be interpreted as a basis for payment. The Contractor shall notify the RPR upon arrival of a shipment of materials to the site. All material shall arrive in sealed containers that are easily quantifiable for inspection by the RPR.

**620-2.2 Marking materials.**

**Table 1. Marking Materials**

Paint <sup>1</sup>				Glass Beads <sup>2</sup>	
Type	Color	Fed Std. 595 Number	Application Rate Maximum	Type	Application Rate Minimum
Waterborne Type I	White	37925	115 ft <sup>2</sup> /gal	Type I, Gradation A	7 lb/gal
Waterborne Type I	Yellow	33538 or 33655	115 ft <sup>2</sup> /gal	Type I, Gradation A	7 lb/gal
Waterborne Type I	Black	37038	115 ft <sup>2</sup> /gal	No beads	No beads

<sup>1</sup> See paragraph 620-2.2a

<sup>2</sup> See paragraph 620-2.2b

**a. Paint.** Paint shall be waterborne in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph. Paint colors shall comply with Federal Standard No. 595. Waterborne black paint shall be used to outline a border at least 6 inches wide around markings as shown on plans.

**Waterborne.** Paint shall meet the requirements of Federal Specification TT-P-1952F, Type I. The non-volatile portion of the vehicle for all paint types shall be composed of a 100% acrylic polymer as determined by infrared spectral analysis.

**b. Reflective media.** Glass beads for white and yellow paint shall meet the requirements for Federal Specification TT-B-1325D Type I, Gradation A.

Glass beads shall be treated with all compatible coupling agents recommended by the manufacturers of the paint and reflective media to ensure adhesion and embedment.

Glass beads shall not be used in black paint.

## CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**620-3.1 Weather limitations.** Painting shall only be performed when the surface is dry, and the ambient temperature and the pavement surface temperature meet the manufacturer's recommendations in accordance with paragraph 620-2.1. Painting operations shall be discontinued when the ambient or surface temperatures does not meet the manufacturer's recommendations. Markings shall not be applied when the wind speed exceeds 10 mph unless windscreens are used to shroud the material guns. Markings shall not be applied when weather conditions are forecasts to not be within the manufacturers' recommendations for application and dry time.

**620-3.2 Equipment.** Equipment shall include the apparatus necessary to properly clean the existing surface, a mechanical marking machine, a bead dispensing machine, and such auxiliary hand-painting equipment as may be necessary to satisfactorily complete the job.

The mechanical marker shall be an atomizing spray-type or airless type marking machine with automatic glass bead dispensers suitable for application of traffic paint. It shall produce an even and uniform film thickness and appearance of both paint and glass beads at the required coverage and shall apply markings of uniform cross-sections and clear-cut edges without running or spattering and without over spray. The marking equipment for both paint and beads shall be calibrated daily.

**620-3.3 Preparation of surfaces.** Immediately before application of the paint, the surface shall be dry and free from dirt, grease, oil, laitance, or other contaminants that would reduce the bond between the paint and the pavement. Use of any chemicals or impact abrasives during surface preparation shall be approved in advance by the RPR. After the cleaning operations, sweeping, blowing, or rinsing with pressurized water shall be performed to ensure the surface is clean and free of grit or other debris left from the cleaning process.

**a. Preparation of new pavement surfaces.** The area to be painted shall be cleaned by broom, blower, water blasting, or by other methods approved by the RPR to remove all contaminants, including PCC curing compounds, minimizing damage to the pavement surface.

**b. Preparation of pavement to remove existing markings.** Existing pavement markings shall be removed by rotary grinding, water blasting, or by other methods approved by the RPR minimizing damage to the pavement surface. The removal area may need to be larger than the area of the markings to eliminate ghost markings. After removal of markings on asphalt pavements, apply a fog seal or seal coat to 'block out' the removal area to eliminate 'ghost' markings.

**c. Preparation of pavement markings prior to remarking.** Prior to remarking existing markings, loose existing markings must be removed minimizing damage to the pavement surface, with a method approved by the RPR. After removal, the surface shall be cleaned of all residue or debris.

Prior to the application of markings, the Contractor shall certify in writing that the surface is dry and free from dirt, grease, oil, laitance, or other foreign material that would prevent the bond of the paint to the pavement or existing markings. This certification along with a copy of the paint manufactures application and surface preparation requirements must be submitted to the RPR prior to the initial application of markings.

**620-3.4 Layout of markings.** The proposed markings shall be laid out in advance of the paint application. The locations of markings to receive glass beads shall be shown on the plans.

**620-3.5 Application.** A period of 30 days shall elapse between placement of surface course or seal coat and application of the permanent paint markings. Paint shall be applied at the locations and to the dimensions and spacing shown on the plans. Paint shall not be applied until the layout and condition of the surface has been approved by the RPR.

The edges of the markings shall not vary from a straight line more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) in 50 feet (15 m), and marking dimensions and spacing shall be within the following tolerances:

**Marking Dimensions and Spacing Tolerance**

Dimension and Spacing	Tolerance
36 inch (910 mm) or less	±1/2 inch (12 mm)
greater than 36 inch to 6 feet (910 mm to 1.85 m)	±1 inch (25 mm)
greater than 6 feet to 60 feet (1.85 m to 18.3 m)	±2 inch (50 mm)
greater than 60 feet (18.3 m)	±3 inch (76 mm)

The paint shall be mixed in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and applied to the pavement with a marking machine at the rate shown in Table 1. The addition of thinner will not be permitted.

Glass beads shall be distributed upon the marked areas at the locations shown on the plans to receive glass beads immediately after application of the paint. A dispenser shall be furnished that is properly designed for attachment to the marking machine and suitable for dispensing glass beads. Glass beads shall be applied at the rate shown in Table 1. Glass beads shall not be applied to black paint or green paint. Glass beads shall adhere to the cured paint or all marking operations shall cease until corrections are made. Different bead types shall not be mixed. Regular monitoring of glass bead embedment and distribution should be performed.

**620-3.6 Application--preformed thermoplastic airport pavement markings.**

Preformed thermoplastic pavement markings not used.

**620-3.7 Control strip.** Prior to the full application of airfield markings, the Contractor shall prepare a control strip in the presence of the RPR. The Contractor shall demonstrate the surface preparation method and all striping equipment to be used on the project. The marking equipment must achieve the prescribed application rate of paint and population of glass beads (per Table 1)

that are properly embedded and evenly distributed across the full width of the marking. Prior to acceptance of the control strip, markings must be evaluated during darkness to ensure a uniform appearance.

**620-3.8 Retro-reflectance.** Reflectance shall be measured with a portable retro-reflectometer meeting ASTM E1710 (or equivalent). A total of 6 reading shall be taken over a 6 square foot area with 3 readings taken from each direction. The average shall be equal to or above the minimum levels of all readings which are within 30% of each other.

**Minimum Retro-Reflectance Values**

Material	Retro-reflectance mcd/m <sup>2</sup> /lux		
	White	Yellow	Red
Initial Type I	300	175	35
Initial Type III	600	300	35
Initial Thermoplastic	225	100	35
All materials, remark when less than <sup>1</sup>	100	75	10

<sup>1</sup> Prior to remarking determine if removal of contaminants on markings will restore retro-reflectance

**620-3.9 Protection and cleanup.** After application of the markings, all markings shall be protected from damage until dry. All surfaces shall be protected from excess moisture and/or rain and from disfiguration by spatter, splashes, spillage, or drippings. The Contractor shall remove from the work area all debris, waste, loose reflective media, and by-products generated by the surface preparation and application operations to the satisfaction of the RPR. The Contractor shall dispose of these wastes in strict compliance with all applicable state, local, and federal environmental statutes and regulations.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

**620-4.1** The quantity of markings shall be measured by the number of square feet (square meters) of painting.

**620-4.2** The quantity of reflective media shall not be measured for separately.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**620-5.1** All work under this section will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered incidental to the Contract LUMP SUM PRICE for Bid Item No. 01005.1 – Construction Work.

**REFERENCES**

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D476	Standard Classification for Dry Pigmentary Titanium Dioxide Products
ASTM D968	Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D1652	Standard Test Method for Epoxy Content of Epoxy Resins
ASTM D2074	Standard Test Method for Total, Primary, Secondary, and Tertiary Amine Values of Fatty Amines by Alternative Indicator Method
ASTM D2240	Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D7585	Standard Practice for Evaluating Retroreflective Pavement Markings Using Portable Hand-Operated Instruments
ASTM E303	Standard Test Method for Measuring Surface Frictional Properties Using the British Pendulum Tester
ASTM E1710	Standard Test Method for Measurement of Retroreflective Pavement Marking Materials with CEN-Prescribed Geometry Using a Portable Retroreflectometer
ASTM E2302	Standard Test Method for Measurement of the Luminance Coefficient Under Diffuse Illumination of Pavement Marking Materials Using a Portable Reflectometer
ASTM G154	Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Ultraviolet (UV) Lamp Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)

40 CFR Part 60, Appendix A-7, Method 24	Determination of volatile matter content, water content, density, volume solids, and weight solids of surface coatings
29 CFR Part 1910.1200	Hazard Communication

Federal Specifications (FED SPEC)

FED SPEC TT-B-1325D	Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective
FED SPEC TT-P-1952F	Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne
FED STD 595	Colors used in Government Procurement

Commercial Item Description

A-A-2886B	Paint, Traffic, Solvent Based
-----------	-------------------------------

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5340-1	Standards for Airport Markings
AC 150/5320-12	Measurement, Construction, and Maintenance of Skid Resistant Airport Pavement Surfaces



**END OF ITEM P-620**

-----END OF SECTION 02620-----

**REQUIREMENTS OF CHAPTER 104, HRS**  
**WAGES AND HOURS OF EMPLOYEE ON PUBLIC WORKS LAW**

Chapter 104, HRS, applies to every public works construction project over \$2,000, regardless of the method of procurement or financing (purchase order, voucher, bid, contract, lease arrangement, warranty, SPRB).

**Rate of Wages for Laborers and Mechanics**

- Minimum prevailing wages (basic hourly rate plus fringe benefits), as determined by the Director of Labor and Industrial Relations and published in wage rate schedules, shall be paid to the various classes of laborers and mechanics working on the job site. [§104-2(a), (b), Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS)]
- If the Director of Labor determines that prevailing wages have increased during the performance of a public works contract, the rate of pay of laborers and mechanics shall be raised accordingly. [§104-2(a) and (b), HRS; §12-22-3(d) Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR)]

**Overtime**

- Laborers and mechanics working on a Saturday, Sunday, or a legal holiday of the State or more than eight hours a day on any other day shall be paid overtime compensation at not less than one and one-half times the basic hourly rate plus the cost of fringe benefits for all hours worked. If the Director of Labor determines that a prevailing wage is defined by a collective bargaining agreement, the overtime compensation shall be at the rates set by the applicable collective bargaining agreement [§§104-1, 104-2(c), HRS; §12-22-4.1, HAR]

**Weekly Pay**

- Laborers and mechanics employed on the job site shall be paid their full wages at least once a week, without deduction or rebate, except for legal deductions, within five working days after the cutoff date. [§104-2(d), HRS]

**Posting of Wage Rate Schedules**

- Wage rate schedules with the notes for prevailing wages and special overtime rates, shall be posted by the contractor in a prominent and easily accessible place at the job site. A copy of the entire wage rate schedule shall be given to each laborer and mechanic employed under the contract, except when the employee is covered by a collective bargaining agreement. [§104-2(d), HRS]

**Withholding of Accrued Payments**

- If necessary, the contracting agency may withhold accrued payments to the contractor to pay to laborers and mechanics employed by the contractor or subcontractor on the job site any difference between the wages required by the public works contract or specifications and the wages received. [§104-2(e), HRS]

**Certified Weekly Payrolls and Payroll Records**

- A certified copy of all payrolls shall be submitted weekly to the contracting agency. [§104-3(a), HRS; §12-22-10, HAR]
- The contractor is responsible for the submission of certified copies of the payrolls of all subcontractors. The certifications shall affirm that the payrolls are correct and complete, that the wage rates listed are not less than the applicable rates contained in the applicable wage rate schedule, and that the classifications for each laborer or mechanic conform with the work the laborer or mechanic performed. [§104-3(a), HRS; §12-22-10, HAR]
- Payroll records shall be maintained by the contractor and subcontractors for three years after completion of construction. The records shall contain: [§104-3(b), HRS; §12-22-10, HAR]
  - the name and home address of each employee
  - the last four digits of social security number
  - a copy of the apprentice's registration with DLIR
  - the employee's correct classification
  - rate of pay (basic hourly rate + fringe benefits)
  - itemized list of fringe benefits paid
  - daily and weekly hours worked
  - weekly straight time and overtime earnings
  - amount and type of deductions
  - total net wages paid
  - date of payment
- Records shall be made available for examination by the contracting agency, the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations (DLIR), or any of its authorized representatives, who may also interview employees during working hours on the job. [§§104-3(c), 104-22(a), HRS; §12-22-10, HAR]

**Termination of Work on Failure to Pay Wages**

- If the contracting agency finds that any laborer or mechanic employed on the job site by the contractor or any subcontractor has not been paid prevailing wages or overtime, the contracting agency may, by written notice to the contractor, terminate the contractor's or subcontractor's right to proceed with the work or with the part of the work in

which the required wages or overtime compensation have not been paid. The contracting agency may complete this work by contract or otherwise, and the contractor or contractor's sureties shall be liable to the contracting agency for any excess costs incurred. [§104-4, HRS]

**Apprentices**

- Apprentice wage rates apply to contractors who are a party to a bona fide apprenticeship program which has been registered with the DLIR. In order to be paid apprentice rates, apprentices must be parties to an agreement either registered with or recognized as a USDOL nationally approved apprenticeship program by the DLIR, Workforce Development Division, (808) 586-8877, and the apprentice must be individually registered by name with the DLIR. [§12-22-6(1) and (2), HAR]
- The number of apprentices on any public work in relation to the number of journeyworkers in the same craft classification as the apprentices employed by the same employer on the same public work may not exceed the ratio allowed under the apprenticeship standards registered with or recognized by the DLIR. A registered or recognized apprentice receiving the journeyworker rate will not be considered a journeyworker for the purpose of meeting the ratio requirement. [§12-22-6(3), HAR]

**Enforcement**

- To ensure compliance with the law, DLIR and the contracting agency will conduct investigations of contractors and subcontractors. If a contractor or subcontractor violates the law, the penalties are: [§104-24, HRS]
  - First Violation Equal to 25% of back wages found due or \$250 per offense up to \$2,500, whichever is greater.
  - Second Violation Equal to amount of back wages found due or \$500 for each offense up to \$5,000, whichever is greater.
  - Third Violation Equal to two times the amount of back wages found due or \$1,000 for each offense up to \$10,000, whichever is greater; and  
**Suspension** from doing any new work on any public work of a governmental contracting agency for three years.
  - A violation would be deemed a second violation if it occurs within two years of the **first notification of violation**, and a third violation if it occurs within three years of **the second notification of violation**. [§104-24, HRS; §12-22-25(b), HAR]
  - **Suspension:** For a first or second violation, the department shall immediately suspend a contractor who fails to pay wages or penalties until all wages and penalties are paid in full. For a third violation, the department shall penalize and suspend the contractor as described above, **except that if the contractor continues to violate the law, then the department shall immediately suspend the contractor for a mandatory three years. The contractor shall remain suspended until all wages and penalties are paid in full.** [§§104-24, 104-25, HRS]
- **Suspension:** Any contractor who fails to make payroll records accessible or provide requested information within 10 days, or fails to keep or falsifies any required record, shall be assessed a penalty including suspension as provided in Section 104-22(b) and 104-25(a)(3), HRS. [§104-3(c), HRS; §12-22-26, HAR]
- If any contractor interferes with or delays any investigation, the contracting agency shall withhold further payments until the delay has ceased. Interference or delay includes failure to provide requested records or information within ten days, failure to allow employees to be interviewed during working hours on the job, and falsification of payroll records. The department shall assess a penalty of \$10,000 per project, and \$1,000 per day thereafter, for interference or delay. [§104-22(b), HRS; §12-22-26, HAR]
- Failure by the contracting agency to include in the provisions of the contract or specifications the requirements of Chapter 104, HRS, relating to coverage and the payment of prevailing wages and overtime, is not a defense of the contractor or subcontractor for noncompliance with the requirements of this chapter. [§104-2(f), HRS]

**For additional information, visit the department's website at <http://labor.hawaii.gov/wsd> OR CONTACT ANY OF THE FOLLOWING DLIR OFFICES:**



Oahu (Wage Standards Division).....(808) 586-8777  
 Hawaii Island.....(808) 974-6464  
 Maui and Kauai .....(808) 243-5322

## PROPOSAL

PROJECT: APRON IMPROVEMENTS  
ELLISON ONIZUKA KONA INTERNATIONAL  
AIRPORT AT KEAHOLE  
KAILUA-KONA, HAWAII

STATE PROJECT NO.: AH2023-17

CONTRACT TIME: Preconstruction activities shall be completed within 90  
calendar days;  
Construction Activities shall be completed within 60  
calendar days;  
All work under this contract shall be completed within  
150 calendar days from the date indicated in the Notice to  
Proceed from the Department.

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ONE THOUSAND SEVEN HUNDRED FIFTY  
DOLLARS (\$1,750) for each calendar day which the  
Contractor has delayed the completion of the project.

PROJECT MANAGER: Mr. Hany Sokar  
Department of Transportation Airports Division  
400 Rodgers Boulevard, Suite 700  
Honolulu, HI 96819-1880  
E-mail: hany.fa.sokar@hawaii.gov  
Phone: (808) 838-8848  
Fax: (808) 838-8751

Director of Transportation  
869 Punchbowl Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Sir:

The undersigned Bidder declares the following:

1. It has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal.
2. It has not been assisted or represented on this matter by any individual who has, in a State capacity, been involved in the subject matter of this contract within the past two years.
3. It has not and will not, either directly or indirectly offered or given a gratuity (i.e. an entertainment or gift) to any State or County employee to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.

The undersigned Bidder further agrees to the following:

1. If this proposal is accepted, it shall execute a contract with the Department to provide all necessary labor, machinery, tools, equipment, apparatus and any other means of construction, to do all the work and to furnish all the materials specified in the contract in the manner and within the time therein prescribed in the contract, and that it shall accept in full payment therefore the sum of the unit and/or lump sum prices as set forth in the attached proposal schedule for the actual quantities of work performed and materials furnished and furnish satisfactory security in accordance with Section 103D-324, Hawaii Revised Statutes, within 10 days after the award of the contract or within such time as the Director of Transportation may allow after the undersigned has received the contract documents for execution, and is fully aware that non-compliance with the aforementioned terms will result in the forfeiture of the full amount of the bid guarantee required under Section 103D-323, Hawaii Revised Statutes.
2. That the quantities given in the attached proposal schedule are approximate only and are intended principally to serve as a guide in determining and comparing the bids.
3. That the Department does not either expressly or by implication, agree that the actual amount of work will correspond therewith, but reserves the right to increase or decrease the amount of any class or portion of the work, or to omit portions of the work, as may be deemed necessary or advisable by the Director of Transportation, and that all increased or decreased quantities of work shall be performed at the unit prices set forth in the attached proposal schedule except as provided for in the specifications.

4. In case of a discrepancy between unit prices and the totals in said Proposal Schedule, the unit prices shall prevail.
5. Agrees to begin work within 10 working days after the date of notification to commence with the work, which date is in the notice to proceed, and shall finish the entire project within the time prescribed.
6. The Director of Transportation reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any defects when in the Director's opinion such rejections or waiver will be for the best interest of the public.

The Bidder acknowledges receipt of and certifies that it has completely examined the following listed items: the Hawaii Department of Transportation, Air and Water Transportation Facilities Division General Provisions for Construction Projects dated 2016, the Notice to Bidders, the Special Provisions, if any, the Technical Provisions, the Proposal, the Contract and Bond Forms, and the Project Plans.

In accordance with Section 103D-323, Hawaii Revised Statutes, this proposal is accompanied with a bid security in the amount of 5% of the total amount bid, in the form checked below. (Check applicable bid security submitted with bid.)

Surety Bid Bond (Use standard form),

Cash,

Cashier's Check,

Certified Check, or

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Fill in other acceptable security.)

The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of any addendum issued by the Department by recording in the space below the date of receipt.

Addendum No. 1 \_\_\_\_\_

Addendum No. 3 \_\_\_\_\_

Addendum No. 2 \_\_\_\_\_

Addendum No. 4 \_\_\_\_\_

In accordance with Section 103D-302, Hawaii Revised Statutes, the undersigned as Bidder, has listed the name of each person or firm, who will be engaged by the Bidder on the project as a Subcontractor or Joint Contractor and the nature of work to be done by each. The Bidder must adequately and unambiguously disclose the unique nature and scope of the work to be performed by each Subcontractor or Joint Contractor. For each listed firm, the Bidder declares the respective firm is a Subcontractor or Joint Contractor and is subject to evaluation as a Subcontractor or Joint Contractor. It is understood that failure to comply with the aforementioned requirements may be cause for rejection of the bid submitted.

<u>Name of Subcontractor</u>	<u>Nature and Scope of Work</u>
1. _____	_____
2. _____	_____
3. _____	_____
4. _____	_____
5. _____	_____
6. _____	_____
7. _____	_____
8. _____	_____

<u>Name of Joint Contractor</u>	<u>Nature and Scope of Work</u>
1. _____	_____
2. _____	_____
3. _____	_____

("None" or if left blank indicates no Subcontractor or Joint Contractor; if more space is needed, attach additional sheets.)

The undersigned hereby certifies that the bid prices contained in the attached proposal schedule have been carefully checked and are submitted as correct and final.

This declaration is made with the understanding that the undersigned is subject to the penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States and is in violation of the Hawaii Penal Code, Section 710-1063, unsworn falsification to authorities, of the Hawaii Revised Statutes, for knowingly rendering a false declaration.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bidder (Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name and Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
Business Telephone                      Email

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Person (If different from above)

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Email: \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTE:**

If Bidder is a CORPORATION, the legal name of the corporation shall be set forth above, the corporate seal affixed, together with the signature(s) of the officer(s) authorized to sign contracts for the corporation. Please attach to this page current (not more than six months old) evidence of the authority of the officer(s) to sign for the corporation.

If Bidder is a PARTNERSHIP, the true name of the partnership shall be set forth above, with the signature(s) of the general partner(s). Please attach to this page current (not more than six months old) evidence of the authority of the partner authorized to sign for the partnership.

If Bidder is an INDIVIDUAL, the bidder's signature shall be placed above.

If signature is by an agent, other than an officer of a corporation or a partner of a partnership, a **POWER OF ATTORNEY** must be on file with the Department before opening bids or submitted with the bid. Otherwise, the Department may reject the bid as irregular and unauthorized.



## PREFERENCES

Bidders agree that preferences shall be taken into consideration to determine the low bidder in accordance with said Sections and the rules promulgated, however, the award of contract will be in the amount of the bid offered exclusive of any preferences.

### **A. HAWAII PRODUCTS PREFERENCE**

In accordance with ACT 174, SLH 2022, effective June 27, 2022, Hawaii Products Preference shall not apply to solicitations for public works construction. Therefore, the Hawaii Products Preference shall not apply to this project.

### **B. APPRENTICESHIP PROGRAMS PREFERENCE**

In accordance with ACT 17, SLH 2009 – Apprenticeship Program, a 5% bid adjustment for bidders that are parties to apprenticeship agreements pursuant to Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS) Section 103-55.6 may be applied to the bidder's price for evaluation purposes.

Any bidder seeking this preference must be a party to an apprenticeship agreement registered with the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations at the time the offer is made for each apprenticeable trade the bidder will employ to construct the public works projects for which the offer is being made.

The bidder is responsible for complying with all submission requirements for registration of its apprenticeship program before requesting the preference.

**( ) Yes, I wish to be considered for the Apprenticeship Programs Preference. I have included Certification Form(s) 1 with my bid.**

### **C. RECYCLED PRODUCT PREFERENCE**

Recycled product preference shall not apply to this proposal.

r8/11/2022

**PROPOSAL SCHEDULE**

**APRON IMPROVEMENTS  
ELLISON ONIZUKA KONA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT AT KEAHOLE  
KAILUA-KONA, HAWAII**

<b>Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Approx. Quantity</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>	<b>Total</b>
01005.1	Construction Work	LS	LS	\$ _____
01105.1	Mobilization (6% Max)	LS	LS	\$ _____
01561.1	Construction Site Runoff Control Program	LS	LS	\$ _____
01562.1	Management of Contaminated Medias	Allowance	Allowance	\$ <u>20,000</u>

TOTAL AMOUNT FOR COMPARISON OF BIDS \$ \_\_\_\_\_

The prices bid herein shall include all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals necessary to construct all items in place, including installation and testing of equipment, complete and ready for operation, all in accordance with the plans and specifications.

Notes:

1. Bids shall include all Federal, State, County and other applicable taxes and fees.
2. The TOTAL AMOUNT FOR COMPARISON OF BIDS will be used to determine the lowest responsible bidder.
3. Bidders shall complete all unit prices and amounts. Failure to do so may be grounds for rejection of bid.
4. The State reserves the right to reject any or all Proposals and to waive any defects in the best interest of the State.
5. Submission of a Proposal is a warranty that the bidder has made an examination of the project site and is fully aware of all conditions to be encountered in performing the work and the requirements of the plans and specifications
6. The bidder's attention is directed to Section 2.11 – BID SECURITY and Section 2.24 – REQUIREMENTS OF CONTRACT BONDS of the "General Provisions" as amended by the Special Provisions.
7. If the lowest TOTAL AMOUNT FOR COMPARISON OF BIDS is less than, or approximately equal to the funds available for this project, an award will be made to the lowest responsible bidder.
8. If the project exceeds the funds available, the State reserves the right to negotiate with the lowest responsible bidder as permitted under Section 103D-302, Hawaii Revised Statutes, to further reduce the scope of work and award a contract thereafter.

## SUPPLEMENT TO PROPOSAL SCHEDULE

The Department recognizes that certain items of material to be incorporated into the project and/or consumed in the prosecution of the project are temporarily in short supply and beyond the control and without the fault of the Contractor. The effect of such shortages has, among other things, resulted in periodic fluctuations in the posted prices of such short supply materials, thereby making the proposal difficult for the Contractor to bid with confidence.

The only materials considered to be in short supply are asphalt cement, portland cement, reinforcing steel, structural steel and galvanized steel.

Each bidder shall submit with the proposal a written statement from the supplier of each short supply material indicating the supplier's current posted price, effective date of that price and the location of the material at that posted price (by island).

If the price of such short supply material is increased or decreased by more than 5% by the supplier prior to the completion of that contract item requiring the short supply material, the Contractor shall submit to the Department a written statement from the supplier indicating the effective date and changed price the Contractor will thereafter be charged for such short supply material. The Contractor shall also obtain whenever possible, quotations for furnishing the material from other available local suppliers. The quotations shall be obtained sufficiently in advance of the need for the material to allow review by the Department so as not to delay the work. The Contractor's request to the Department for adjusted compensation due to such changed prices will be computed only with prices in effect at the time of delivery. Only the lowest quotation obtained will be accepted by the Department. Transportation, handling, loading, processing and other similar costs will not be subject to adjusted compensation.

No adjustment to the unit bid prices will be made when the increase or decrease in the price of the short material is less than 5% of the original posted price.

If the adjustment to the unit bid price is decreased in the price of the short supply material by more than 5% of the original posted price, the State will be credited. The Contractor shall notify the State within five (5) working days in the event of such an occurrence.

When an adjustment in price is made in accordance with this section, the adjustment will be allowed only so long as the purchase price remains more or less than 5% of the original posted price.

If an increase in the price of any short supply material exceeds or is scheduled to exceed 5% of the original posted price, the Contractor must notify the State within five (5) working days before using the short supply material. Upon receipt of such notification from the Contractor, the State will direct the Contractor to either (1) authorize work to proceed as usual with the assurance that the indicated incremental price increase above the 5% will be compensable, (2) issue such change orders as the State may deem necessary to reduce further requirements of the short supply material which is to be paid at the increase price, or (3) if the material is considered to have priced itself beyond reason or beyond what the State can pay, the State may order cessation of further use of such short supply material on the project. Such notification by the Contractor will

be required at each instance of incremental price increase above the 5% limit. If the Contractor fails to notify the State of any such incremental price increase within five (5) working days before using the short supply material and continues to utilize the short supply material on the project, the State will not be responsible for payment for the incremental cost increase of which the State was not forewarned.

Computation for the adjusted compensation will be as follows:

**(A) Portland Cement**

If,  $X$  = Adjustment per cubic yard of concrete,

$P$  = Portland cement content of the approved mix design expressed in hundredweight per cubic yard of concrete,

$Q$  = Increase or decrease in the price of portland cement in dollars per hundredweight,

Then,  $X = QP$

Example: Posted price of Portland cement increases from \$1.40 to \$1.70 per cwt. and the hundredweight (cwt) of concrete is 5.6 cwt per c.y., then the adjustment will be:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \$1.70 - \$1.40 &= \$0.30 \\
 (\$1.40) \times (5\%) &= \$0.07 \\
 \$0.30 - \$0.07 &= \$0.23 \\
 X &= (\$0.23) \times (5.6) \\
 &= \$1.29 \text{ per c.y. of concrete}
 \end{aligned}$$

**(B) Asphalt Cement**

If,  $X$  = Adjustment per ton of mix,

$P$  = Asphalt cement content, expressed in percentage of dry weight of the aggregates, as determined and accepted by the Department for each of the design plant mixes,

$Q$  = Increase or decrease in the price of asphalt cement, in dollars per ton,

Then,  $X = Q \times (P) \div (100 + P)$

Example: Posted price of asphalt concrete increases from \$70 to \$80 per ton and the asphalt content of the A.C. mix was accepted at 6.0%, then the adjustment shall be:

$$\begin{aligned}
\$80.00 - \$70.00 &= \$10.00 \\
(\$70.00) \times (5\%) &= \$3.50 \\
\$10.00 - \$3.50 &= \$6.50 \\
X &= \$6.50 \times 6 / (100 + 6) \\
&= \$0.37 \text{ per ton A.C. mix}
\end{aligned}$$

**(C) Reinforcing Steel**

If, X = Adjustment for reinforcing steel,

P = Weight of reinforcing steel, expressed in hundredweight,

Q = Increase or decrease in the price of reinforcing steel in dollars per hundredweight,

Then, X = QP

Example: Posted price of grade 40 reinforcing steel increases from \$14.00 to \$15.00 per cwt and the weight of the grade 40 reinforcing steel is 80,000 pounds, then the adjustment shall be:

$$\begin{aligned}
\$15.00 - \$14.00 &= \$1.00 \\
(\$14.00) \times (5\%) &= \$0.70 \\
\$1.00 - \$0.70 &= \$0.30 \\
X &= (\$0.30) \times (800) \\
&= \$240 \text{ for grade 40 reinforcing steel}
\end{aligned}$$

The contractor shall submit to the Department original receipted bills covering the short supply material used on the project as soon as practicable after shipments are completed. The bills shall be accompanied by a tabulation on which the bills are listed in chronological order showing for each bill the quantity, the date shipped from the supplier's terminal and the price per unit at the place indicated in the posted price (reflecting any deductions for quantity shipments). These bills shall be subject to audit verification.

The Department reserves the right to alter the quantities of material to be furnished in accordance with the provisions of SP Article IV, Paragraph. 4.2.

The Department also reserves the right, during construction, to decrease or increase the scope of work, because of limitations of funds, with no adjustment in unit prices other than that specified hereinabove.

Price increases as specified hereinabove shall not exceed the remaining unpaid balance in the contract at any point in time without prior review and approval from the Engineer or designated representative.

# SURETY BID BOND

Bond No. \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, \_\_\_\_\_  
(Full name or legal title of offeror)

as Offeror, hereinafter called the Principal, and

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of bonding company)

as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, a corporation authorized to transact business as a  
Surety in the State of Hawaii, are held and firmly bound unto

\_\_\_\_\_  
(State/county entity)

as Owner, hereinafter called Owner, in the penal sum of

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Required amount of bid security)

Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), lawful money of the United States of  
America, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, the said Principal and  
the said Surety bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and  
assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

**WHEREAS:**

The Principal has submitted an offer for \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Project by number and brief description)

**NOW, THEREFORE:**

The condition of this obligation is such that if the Owner shall reject said offer, or  
in the alternate, accept the offer of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a  
contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such offer, and give such bond  
or bonds as may be specified in the solicitation or Contract Documents with good and  
sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt  
payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof as specified in the  
solicitation then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force  
and effect.

Signed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Principal (Offeror)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Surety

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

**r11/17/98**

**STATE OF HAWAII**  
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**  
**AIRPORTS DIVISION**

**FORMS**

CONTRACT

THIS AGREEMENT, made this day of \_\_\_\_\_, by and between the STATE OF HAWAII, by its Director of Transportation, hereinafter referred to as “STATE”, and «CONTRACTOR», «STATE\_OF\_INCORPORATION», whose business/post office address is «ADDRESS», hereinafter referred to as CONTRACTOR”;

WITNESSETH: That for and in consideration of the payments hereinafter mentioned, the CONTRACTOR hereby covenants and agrees with the STATE to complete in place, furnish and pay for all labor and materials necessary for “«PROJECT\_NAME\_AND\_NO»”, or such a part thereof as shall be required by the STATE, the total amount of which labor, material and construction shall be computed at the unit and/or lump sum prices set forth in the attached proposal schedule and shall be the sum of «BASIC»----DOLLARS (\$«BASIC\_NUMERIC») as follows:

TOTAL AMOUNT FOR COMPARISON OF BIDS.....\$«BASIC\_NUMERIC»



which sum shall be provided from State funds, all in accordance with the specifications, the special provisions, if any, the notice to bidders, the instructions to bidders, the proposal and plans for «PROJECT\_NO\_ONLY», and any supplements thereto, on file in the office of the Director of Transportation. These documents, together with all alterations, amendments, and additions thereto and deductions therefrom, are attached hereto or incorporated herein by reference and made a part of this contract.

The CONTRACTOR hereby covenants and agrees to complete such construction within «WORKING\_DAYS» from the date indicated in the Notice to Proceed from the State subject, however, to such extensions as may be provided for in writing under the specifications.

For and in consideration of the covenants, undertakings and agreements of the CONTRACTOR herein set forth and upon the full and faithful performance thereof by the CONTRACTOR, the STATE hereby agrees to pay the CONTRACTOR the sum of «BASIC»---DOLLARS (\$«BASIC\_NUMERIC») in lawful money, but not more than such part of the same as is actually earned according to the STATE's determination of the actual quantities of work performed and materials furnished by the CONTRACTOR at the unit or lump sum prices set forth in the attached proposal schedule. Such payment, including any extras, shall be made, subject to such additions or deductions hereto or hereafter made in the manner and at the time prescribed in the specifications and this contract.

An additional sum of «EXTRAS»-----DOLLARS (\$«EXTRA\_NUMERIC») is hereby provided for extra work.

All words used herein in the singular shall extend to and include the plural. All words used in the plural shall extend to and include the singular. The use of any gender shall extend to and include all genders.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this instrument to be duly executed the day and year first above written.

STATE OF HAWAII

\_\_\_\_\_  
Director of Transportation

«CONTRACTOR»

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**PERFORMANCE BOND (SURETY)**  
(6/21/07)

**KNOW TO ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:**

That \_\_\_\_\_,  
*(Full Legal Name and Street Address of Contractor)*

as Contractor, hereinafter called Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Name and Street Address of Bonding Company)*

as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, a corporation(s) authorized to transact business as a  
surety in the State of Hawaii, are held and firmly bound unto the \_\_\_\_\_,  
*(State/County Entity)*

its successors and assigns, hereinafter called Obligee, in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), to which payment Principal and Surety bind themselves,  
their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by  
these presents.

**WHEREAS**, the above-bound Principal has signed a Contract with Obligee on  
\_\_\_\_\_, for the following project: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part  
hereof.

**NOW THEREFORE**, the condition of this obligation is such that:

If the Principal shall promptly and faithfully perform, and fully complete the Contract in  
strict accordance with the terms of the Contract as said Contract may be modified or amended  
from time to time; then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Surety to this Bond hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions to the terms of the Contract, including the work to be performed thereunder, and the specifications or drawings accompanying same, shall in any way affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions, and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract.

In the event of Default by the Principal, of the obligations under the Contract, then after written Notice of Default from the Obligee to the Surety and the Principal and subject to the limitation of the penal sum of this bond, Surety shall remedy the Default, or take over the work to be performed under the Contract and complete such work, or pay moneys to the Obligee in satisfaction of the surety's performance obligation on this bond.

Signed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Principal (Contractor)

\*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Surety

\*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

**\*ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE ACKNOWLEDGED  
BY A NOTARY PUBLIC**

# PERFORMANCE BOND

## KNOW TO ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, \_\_\_\_\_  
(full legal name and street address of Contractor)

as Contractor, hereinafter called Contractor, is held and firmly bound unto the

\_\_\_\_\_  
(State/County entity)

its successors and assigns, as Obligee, hereinafter called Obligee, in the amount

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Dollar amount of Contract) DOLLARS \$ \_\_\_\_\_),

lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which to the said Obligee, well and truly to be made, Contractor binds itself, its heir, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, firmly by these presents. Said amount is evidenced by:

- Legal Tender;**
- Share Certificate** unconditionally assigned to or made payable at sight to  
Description: \_\_\_\_\_;
- Certificate of Deposit**, No. \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_ issued  
by \_\_\_\_\_ drawn on \_\_\_\_\_ a bank, savings  
institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the  
National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to  
\_\_\_\_\_;
- Cashier's Check** No. \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn on \_\_\_\_\_ a  
bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance  
Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or  
unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
- Teller's Check** No. \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn on \_\_\_\_\_ a  
bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance  
Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or  
unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
- Treasurer's Check** No. \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn on \_\_\_\_\_ a  
bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance  
Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or  
unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
- Official Check** No. \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn on \_\_\_\_\_ a  
bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance  
Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or  
unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
- Certified Check** No. \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
accepted by a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit  
Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or  
unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;

r11/17/98

**WHEREAS:**

The Contractor has by written agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_ entered into a contract with Obligeo for the following Project: \_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

**NOW THEREFORE,**

The Condition of this obligation is such that, if Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with, in all respects, the stipulations, agreements, covenants and conditions of the Contract as it now exists or may be modified according to its terms, and shall deliver the Project to the Obligeo, or to its successors or assigns, fully completed as in the Contract specified and free from all liens and claims and without further cost, expense or charge to the Obligeo, its officers, agents, successors or assigns, free and harmless from all suits or actions of every nature and kind which may be brought for or on account of any injury or damage, direct or indirect, arising or growing out of the doing of said work or the repair or maintenance thereof or the manner of doing the same or the neglect of the Contractor or its agents or servants or the improper performance of the Contract by the Contractor or its agents or servants or from any other cause, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and effect.

**AND IT IS HEREBY STIPULATED AND AGREED** that suit on this bond may be brought before a court of competent jurisdiction without a jury, and that the sum or sums specified in the said Contract as liquidated damages, if any, shall be forfeited to the Obligeo, its successors or assigns, in the event of a breach of any, or all, or any part of, covenants, agreements, conditions, or stipulations contained in the Contract or in this bond in accordance with the terms thereof.

The amount of this bond may be reduced by and to the extent of any payment or payments made in good faith hereunder.

Signed and sealed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature\*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\*ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE ACKNOWLEDGED  
BY A NOTARY PUBLIC

**r11/17/98**

**LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND (SURETY)**  
(6/21/07)

**KNOW TO ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:**

That \_\_\_\_\_,  
*(Full Legal Name and Street Address of Contractor)*

as Contractor, hereinafter called Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Name and Street Address of Bonding Company)*

as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, a corporation(s) authorized to transact business as a surety in the State of Hawaii, are held and firmly bound unto the \_\_\_\_\_,  
*(State/County Entity)*

its successors and assigns, hereinafter called Oblige, in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), to which payment Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

**WHEREAS**, the above-bound Principal has signed Contract with the Oblige on \_\_\_\_\_ for the following project: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

**NOW THEREFORE**, the condition of this obligation is such that if the Principal shall promptly make payment to any Claimant, as hereinafter defined, for all labor and materials supplied to the Principal for use in the performance of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

1. Surety to this Bond hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions to the terms of the Contract, including the work to be performed thereunder, and the specifications or drawings accompanying same, shall in any way affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions, and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract.

2. A "Claimant" shall be defined herein as any person who has furnished labor or materials to the Principal for the work provided in the Contract.

Every Claimant who has not been paid amounts due for labor and materials furnished for work provided in the Contract may institute an action against the Principal and its Surety on this bond at the time and in the manner prescribed in Section 103D-324, Hawaii Revised Statutes, and have the rights and claims adjudicated in the action, and judgment rendered thereon; subject to the Obligee's priority on this bond. If the full amount of the liability of the Surety on this bond is insufficient to pay the full amount of the claims, then after paying the full amount due the Obligee, the remainder shall be distributed pro rata among the claimants.

Signed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Principal (Contractor)

\*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Surety

\*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

**\*ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE ACKNOWLEDGED  
BY A NOTARY PUBLIC**



# LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

## KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, \_\_\_\_\_  
*(full legal name and street address of Contractor)*  
as Contractor, hereinafter called Contractor, is held and firmly bound unto \_\_\_\_\_  
*(State/County entity)*  
its successors and assigns, as Obligee, hereinafter called Obligee, in the amount  
\_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS (\$ \_\_\_\_\_),  
*(Dollar amount of Contract)*

lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which to the said Obligee, well and truly to be made, Contractor binds itself, its heir, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, firmly by these presents. Said amount is evidenced by:

- Legal Tender;**
- Share Certificate** unconditionally assigned to or made payable at sight to \_\_\_\_\_  
Description: \_\_\_\_\_
- Certificate of Deposit, No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
issued by \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn on \_\_\_\_\_  
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
- Cashier's Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn on \_\_\_\_\_  
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
- Teller's Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn on \_\_\_\_\_  
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
- Treasurer's Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn on \_\_\_\_\_  
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
- Official Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn on \_\_\_\_\_  
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
- Certified Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
accepted by a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;

**WHEREAS:**

The Contractor has by written agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_ entered into a contract with Obligeo for the following Project: \_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

**NOW THEREFORE,**

The condition of this obligation is such that, if Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with, in all respects, the stipulations, agreements, covenants and conditions of the Contract as it now exists or may be modified according to its terms, free from all liens and claims and without further cost, expense or charge to the Obligeo, its officers, agents, successors or assigns, free and harmless from all suits or actions of every nature and kind which may be brought for or on account of any injury or damage, direct or indirect, arising or growing out of the doing of said work or the repair or maintenance thereof or the manner of doing the same or the neglect of the Contractor or its agents or servants or the improper performance of the Contract by the Contractor or its agents or servants or from any other cause, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and effect.

**AND IT IS HEREBY STIPULATED AND AGREED** that suit on this bond may be brought before a court of competent jurisdiction without a jury, and that the sum or sums specified in the said Contract as liquidated damages, if any, shall be forfeited to the Obligeo, its successors or assigns, in the event of a breach of any, or all, or any part of, covenants, agreements, conditions, or stipulations contained in the Contract or in this bond in accordance with the terms thereof.

**AND IT IS HEREBY STIPULATED AND AGREED** that this bond shall inure to the benefit of any and all persons entitled to file claims for labor performed or materials furnished in said work so as to give any and all such persons a right of action as contemplated by Sections 103D-324(d) and 103D-324(e), Hawaii Revised Statutes.

The amount of this bond may be reduced by and to the extent of any payment or payments made in good faith hereunder, inclusive of the payments of mechanics' liens which may be filed of record against the Project, whether or not claim for the amount of such lien be presented under and against this bond.

Signed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_,

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Contractor

\* \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

**\*ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE  
ACKNOWLEDGED BY A NOTARY PUBLIC**

CHAPTER 104, HRS COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

The undersigned bidder does hereby certify to the following:

1. Individuals engaged in the performance of the contract on the job site shall be paid:
  - A. Not less than the wages that the director of labor and industrial relations shall have determined to be prevailing for corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on public works projects; and
  - B. Overtime compensation at one and one-half times the basic hourly rate plus fringe benefits for hours worked on Saturday, Sunday, or a legal holiday of the State or in excess of eight hours on any other day.
2. All applicable laws of the federal and state governments relating to workers' compensation, unemployment compensation, payment of wages, and safety shall be fully complied with.

DATED at Honolulu, Hawaii, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
«CONTRACTOR»  
Name of Corporation, Partnership, or Individual  
  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature and Title of Signer

Notary Seal  
NOTARY ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Subscribed and sworn before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_  
Notary signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Notary public, State of \_\_\_\_\_  
My Commission Expires: \_\_\_\_\_

Notary Seal  
NOTARY CERTIFICATION

Doc. Date: \_\_\_\_\_ #Pages: \_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Circuit \_\_\_\_\_  
Doc. Description: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Date \_\_\_\_\_

**CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE  
FOR  
EMPLOYMENT OF STATE RESIDENTS  
HRS CHAPTER 103B, AS AMENDED BY ACT 192, SLH 2011**

Project Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Agency Project No: \_\_\_\_\_

Contract No.: \_\_\_\_\_

As required by Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 103B, as amended by Act 192, Session Laws of Hawaii 2011--Employment of State Residents on Construction Procurement Contracts, I hereby certify under oath, that I am an officer of \_\_\_\_\_ and  
(Name of Contractor or Subcontractor Company)  
for the Project Contract indicated above, \_\_\_\_\_ was in  
(Name of Contractor or Subcontractor Company)  
compliance with HRS Chapter 103B, as amended by Act 192, SLH 2011, by employing a workforce of which not less than eighty percent are Hawai'i residents, as calculated according to the formula in the solicitation, to perform this Contract.

I am an officer of the **Contractor** for this contract.

I am an officer of a **Subcontractor** for this contract.

*CORPORATE SEAL*

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Company)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Title)

Subscribed and sworn to me before this  
\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2011.

Doc. Date: \_\_\_\_\_ # of Pages \_\_\_\_\_ 1<sup>st</sup> Circuit

Notary Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Doc. Description: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public, 1<sup>st</sup> Circuit, State of Hawai'i  
My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Signature Date

NOTARY CERTIFICATION

**EXHIBIT 2**